## City Research Online

## City, University of London Institutional Repository

Citation: Sorwar, G. (2000). Valuation of Single-Factor Interest Rate Derivatives.. (Unpublished Doctoral thesis, City, University of London)

This is the accepted version of the paper.

This version of the publication may differ from the final published version.

Permanent repository link: https://openaccess.city.ac.uk/id/eprint/30812/

## Link to published version:

Copyright: City Research Online aims to make research outputs of City, University of London available to a wider audience. Copyright and Moral Rights remain with the author(s) and/or copyright holders. URLs from City Research Online may be freely distributed and linked to.

Reuse: Copies of full items can be used for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes without prior permission or charge. Provided that the authors, title and full bibliographic details are credited, a hyperlink and/or URL is given for the original metadata page and the content is not changed in any way.

# VALUATION OF SINGLE-FACTOR INTEREST RATE DERIVATIVES 

By<br>\section*{GHULAM SORWAR}

# Submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy 

City University, London

# The research was conducted at: <br> City University Business School Centre for Mathematical Trading and Finance 

February 2000

## Table of Contents.

List of Tables. ..... iv
List of Figures. ..... vi
Acknowledgements. ..... vii
Declaration. ..... ix
Abstract. ..... X
CHAPTER 1.
OBJECTIVES AND OUTLINE OF THE THESIS. ..... 1
1.1. Introduction ..... 1
1.2. Interest Rate Models ..... 2
1.3. Numerical Methods ..... 16
1.4. Objectives of the thesis ..... 27
1.5. Outline of the thesis ..... 29
CHAPTER 2.
BINOMIAL LATTICE APPROXIMATION TO DIFFUSION PROCESSES
2.1. Introduction ..... 31
2.2. Simplified Binomial Interest Rate Lattice ..... 32
2.3. CKLS Model ..... 37
2.4. Numerical Experimentation ..... 42
2.5. Conclusion ..... 47
CHAPTER 3.
PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION APPROACH FOR THE EVALUATION OF DEFAULT-FREE BONDS AND INTEREST RATE CONTINGENT CLAIMS. ..... 59
3.1. Introduction ..... 59
3.2. Numerical Methods ..... 62
3.3. Analysis of Results ..... 88
3.4. Conclusion ..... 92
CHAPTER 4.
A NEW APPROACH TO CHECK THE FREE BOUNDARY OF ..... 107 SINGLE FACTOR INTEREST RATE PUT OPTION.
4.1. Introduction ..... 107
4.2. An American Put Option As An Obstacle Problem ..... 108
4.3. Discretization of the Integral Equation ..... 116
4.4. Locating the Free Boundary ..... 122
4.5. Analysis ..... 124
4.6. Conclusion ..... 126
CHAPTER 5.
AN EVALUATION OF CONTINGENT CLAIMS USING THE ..... 134
CKLS INTEREST RATE MODEL: AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTRALIA, CANADA, HONG KONG, JAPAN, U.K., AND U.S.A
5.1. Introduction ..... 134
5.2. Data ..... 134
5.3. Analysis of Results ..... 136
5.4. Conclusion ..... 143
CHAPTER 6.
CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE RESEARCH ..... 158
6.1. Summary ..... 158
6.2. Issues for Further Research ..... 160
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 162

## List of Tables

Table 2.1 - Table 2.16: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) ..... 49 and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different values of gamma
Table 2.17: Call Prices calculated analytically (CIR) ..... 57 or using the Simplified Binomial Method (SB)
Table 2.17: Put Prices calculated analytically (CIR) ..... 58 or using the Simplified Binomial Method (SB)
Table 3.1 - Table 3.6: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the ..... 94 Box and the Crank-Nicholson Methods
Table 3.7: Call prices calculated using the Box Method ..... 100
Table 3.8: Call Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box and the ..... 101 Crank-Nicholson Methods
Table 3.9 -Table 3.10: Call Prices calculated using the Box ..... 102 and the Crank-Nicholson Methods
Table 3.11: Call Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box and the ..... 104 Crank-Nicholson Methods
Table 3.12: Call Prices calculated using the Box ..... 105 and the Crank-Nicholson Methods
Table 3.13: Bond prices for $\gamma=0$ ..... 106
Table 5.1: Summary of Statistics ..... 144
Table 5.2: Gaussian Estimates of CKLS short-term Interest Rate Model ..... 145
Table 5.3: 1 Month Australia ..... 146
Table 5.4: 3 Month Australia ..... 147
Table 5.5: 1 Month Canada ..... 148
Table 5.6: 3 Month Canada ..... 149
Table 5.7: 1 Month Hong Kong ..... 150
Table 5.8: 3 Month Hong Kong ..... 151
Table 5.9: 1 Month Japan ..... 152
Table 5.10: 3 Month Japan ..... 153
Table 5.11: 1 Month United Kingdom ..... 154
Table 5.12: 3 Month United Kingdom ..... 155
Table 5.13: 1 Month United States ..... 156
Table 5.14: 3 Month United States ..... 157

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Vasicek model, 5 year bond, 1 year put option ..... 128
Figure 2: Vasicek model, 10 year bond, 5 year put option ..... 129
Figure 3: CIR model, 5 year bond, 1 year put option ..... 130
Figure 4: CIR model, 10 year bond, 5 year put option ..... 131
Figure 5: Brennan-Schwartz model, 5 year bond, 1 year put option ..... 132
Figure 6: Brennan-Schwartz model, 10 year bond, 5 year put option ..... 133

## Acknowledgements

It gives me great pleasure to formally acknowledge my debt to Professor Elias Dinenis and Professor Giovanni Barone-Adesi for their constant advice, suggestions and encouragement during the preparation of this Thesis. I am grateful for our many hours of conversation on the subject of this Thesis. I am also grateful to Professor Elias Dinenis for his financial assistance during the period of study.

A paper based upon Chapter 2 has been published in The Journal of Financial Engineering, Volume 6, Number 1, March 1997. I would also like to thank Professor Walter Allegretto for introducing me to the Box Method in Chapter 3, and the free boundary tracking approach in Chapter 4. I would like to thank Dr K.B. Nowman for the parameters used in Chapter 5.

Finally I would like to thank all my friends, colleagues and teachers throughout all my studies. In particular I would like to thank Professor J. Tennyson, Professor I. Allan, and Mr. P. Booth. I would also like to thank my Ph.D. friends and colleagues George, Manoj, Ash, Dennis, Paul, Jeremy, Sotiris, Ane, Alvaro, Illidio, Annabela, Mohammed, Arreeya, Ayo, Simona, John, Mara, Max, Aslihan, Alex, Christina, Shelina, Peter, Ron.

## To my parents

## Declaration

I grant powers of discretion to the University Librarian to allow this thesis to be copied in whole or in part without further reference to me. This permission covers only single copies made for study purposes, subject to normal conditions of acknowledgement.


#### Abstract

The seminal papers of Black-Scholes and Merton stimulated growth not only of equity commodity derivatives but also of term structure interest rate models and the valuation of bonds and contingent claims based on these term structure interest rate models. Today research into term structure models is important both to academics and practitioners alike. Unfortunately bond prices and interest rate contingent claim prices based on these term structure models, with few exceptions cannot be valued analytically. To date a number of numerical methods have been developed to solve this problem. The objective of this thesis is to test the existing numerical methods as well as introducing a new method within the context of the single factor interest CKLS model - the CKLS model encloses the earlier single factor term structure of interest rate models.


## CHAPTER 1.

## LITERATURE REVIEW, OBJECTIVES AND OUTLINE OF THE THESIS

### 1.1. Introduction

The seminal paper of Black and Scholes (1973) and Merton (1973) resulted in a rapid growth of the financial derivatives market such that today it has become an important and dynamic component of the world financial markets, and an area of active research in academia. Since the publication of the seminal papers academic researchers have focused on the theoretical valuation of both equity and interest rate contingent claims with more emphasis on equity contingent claims. However, recently more attention has been focused the valuation of claims whose values depend on the term structure of interest rates and its evolution over time. This change in research orientation in academia is due to the expansion in recent years of fixed income derivatives as interest rate risk management tools.

Interest rate risk comprises of market risk and yield curve risk. The market risk is due to the changes in the level of interest rate. Yield curve risk arises due to shape risk and volatility risk. The shape risk is due to the changes in the shape of the yield curve, which in turn is, due to changes in the interest. The volatility risk is due to changes in interest rate volatility. In the financial markets many fixed income products are specifically designed to hedge against the above types of risks. For example, interest rate futures, forwards, floating rate notes are used for hedging against market risk. Swaps are used to hedge against shape risk as their returns depend on changes in the shape of the yield curve. Options are used to hedge against volatility risk.

There are two aspects to the modeling of interest rate term structure models and interest rate contingent claims. The first is the specification of alternative interest rate processes leading to arbitrage-free pricing models for bonds and contingent claims. The second is the numerical implementation of these models, where an analytical solution is often not available. Numerical implementation allows incorporation of characteristics not possible with analytical implementation, such as the early exercise feature associated with American contingent claims.

In this Chapter we discuss the different term structure models which have been proposed, as well as the numerical methods used for both stock and interest rate contingent claims. In Section 2 we discuss the interest rate models. Section 3 discusses the numerical methods. In Section 4, we state the objectives of the thesis. Section 5 contains an outline of the thesis.

### 1.2. Interest Rate Models

The valuation of fixed income instruments is more challenging than the valuation of equity instruments as those two categories of assets exhibit different set of characteristics. For example, one of the main differences between equity and a couponpaying bond is the certainty at some valuation date of the amounts and corresponding dates of the different coupons and face value. This has the implication that near the final maturity date of the bond; the probability of an increase in value of a par bond is much small than it is at some other valuation date. This is not so for equity. Yet, another result of this price effect is that the corresponding volatility of possible price
movements decreases as the maturity date of the bond decreases. This leads to a decrease in the range of possible bond price as the maturity date increases.

One of the basic assumptions in the classical equity option valuation problem is that the interest rate remains constant. Clearly such as an assumption for fixed income instruments is theoretically inconsistent. Another feature distinguishing interest rate models from equity models is the need for interest rate models to exhibit mean reversion and for the volatility to be dependent on the interest rate. Thus the relationship between bond values and the term structure of interest rates implied by future payments leads to stochastic formulation of the yield curve over time.

To date two separate approaches that take the above-mentioned characteristics of fixed income instruments have been proposed. The first approach has been to propose a plausible model for the short-term interest rate, which depends on the market price of risk explicitly. Over the years a number of such short term interest rate models have been proposed including the most general Chan, Karolyi, Longstaff and Sanders (CKLS, 1992). The CKLS model encloses earlier interest rate models proposed by Vasicek (1977), Brennan and Schwartz (1979), and Cox-Ingersloll-Ross (CIR, 1985). The second approach pioneered by Ho-Lee (1986) and HJM (1992) does not take into account the market price of risk explicitly. This approach involves taking the current market term structure of interest rates to develop a no-arbitrage yield curve, which depends on the initial forward rate curve. For subsequent discussions we shall refer to the models based on the first approach as, Equilibrium approach and models based on the second approach as, "Arbitrage Free Models".

### 1.2.1. Equilibrium Models

In this section, we derive the mathematical structure of single-factor term structure models based on Vasicek (1977). Further, we discuss the major two factor interest rate models that have also been proposed.

We make the following assumptions with regard to single-factor term structure models:

1. The bond market is frictionless: no (distorting) taxes, no transaction costs, no short sale, and all bonds are infinitely divisible.
2. Investors always prefer more wealth to less.
3. All bond prices $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T})$ for all $\mathrm{P}>\mathrm{t}$ depend only on a single state factor: the short rate r (in addition to t and T ). The changes in the yield curve, therefore, at different maturities are perfectly correlated.

Let $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s})$ denote the price at time t of a discount bond maturing at time $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{s} \leq \mathrm{t}$ with unit maturity value.

$$
P(s, s)=1
$$

The yield to maturity $R(t, T)$ on a bond with maturity date $s=t+T$ is:

$$
\mathrm{R}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T})=-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~T}} \ln \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}+\mathrm{T})
$$

The instantaneous spot rate at time $t$ is given by:
$r(t)=R(t, 0)=\lim _{T \rightarrow 0} R(t, T)$

Assume that the spot rate $r(t)$ follows a continuous Markov process and is defined by the following stochastic differential equation
$d r(t)=f(r, t) d t+\rho(r, t) d z$
where $z(t)$ is a Wiener process. $f(r, t), \rho^{2}(r, t)$ are the instantaneous drift and variance respectively of the process $r(t)$.

Application of Ito's differential rule, leads to the following stochastic differential equation for bond price.
$\mathrm{dP}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r}) \mu(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dt}-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r}) \sigma(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dz}$
where:
$\mu(t, s, r)=\frac{1}{P(t, s, r)}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+f(r, t)+\frac{1}{2} \rho^{2}(r, t) \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial r^{2}}\right] P(t, s, r)$
$\sigma(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})=-\frac{\rho(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})}{\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})} \frac{\partial \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})}{\partial \mathrm{r}}$

Suppose we have an investor who at time t issues an amount $\mathrm{W}_{1}$ of a bond with maturity date $s_{1}$, and simultaneously buys an amount $W_{2}$ of bond maturity at time $s_{2}$. The total value of this portfolio is $\mathrm{W}=\mathrm{W}_{2}-\mathrm{W}_{1}$. The value of this portfolio changes according to Merton's accumulation equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dW}=\left[\mathrm{W}_{2} \mu\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\mathrm{W}_{1} \mu\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)\right] \mathrm{dt}-\left[\mathrm{W}_{2} \sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\mathrm{W}_{1} \sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)\right] \mathrm{dz} \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now choose $W_{1}$ and $W_{2}$ so as to make the evolution of the portfolio riskless. We find that the necessary expressions for $W_{1}, W_{2}$ and dW are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{W}_{1}=\frac{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right) \mathrm{W}}{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)}  \tag{1.6}\\
& \mathrm{W}_{2}=\frac{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)}{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)} \tag{1.7}
\end{align*}
$$

$\mathrm{dW}=\frac{\mathrm{W}\left[\mu\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right) \sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\mu\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right) \sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)\right]}{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)}$

Further, we let a riskless loan $W$ accumulate at spot rate $r(t)$ such that:
$\mathrm{dW}=\mathrm{Wr}(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt}$

Equating the above two equations after algebraic manipulation gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mu\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)-\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{t})}{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{1}, \mathrm{r}\right)}=\frac{\mu\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)}{\sigma\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}_{2}, \mathrm{r}\right)} \tag{1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above expression holds for arbitrary maturity dates $s_{1}$ and $s_{2}$. Thus the following ratio is independent of s .

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mu(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{r})-\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{t})}{\sigma(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{r})} \tag{1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

We let $\lambda(\mathrm{r})$ denote the common value of such a ratio for a bond of any maturity date. $\lambda(r)$ may be interpreted as the market price of risk, as it specifies the increase in expected instantaneous rate of return on a bond per an additional unit of risk.

Thus for an arbitrary maturity date s
$\lambda(\mathrm{r}) \sigma(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})=\mu(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r})-\mathrm{r}$

Substitution into our original stochastic partial differential equation yields.
$\frac{\partial \mathrm{P}}{\partial \mathrm{t}}+(\mathrm{f}+\rho \lambda) \frac{\partial \mathrm{P}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}+\frac{1}{2} \rho^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{P}}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}-\mathrm{rP}=0$

The short-term interest rate, which is the variable driving the above partial differential equation is one of the most fundamental and important prices determined in the financial markets. Different researchers have used alternative specifications of the short-term interest rate process. Chan, Karolyi, Longstaff and Sanders (CKLS) (1992) suggested a general formulation, which encloses the common single-factor term structure models. Expressing their general model using our notation:
$d r_{1}=k(\theta-r) d t+\sigma r^{\gamma} d z_{1}$
(1) Merton $\mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{k} \theta \mathrm{dt}+\sigma \mathrm{dz}$
(2) Vasicek $\mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dt}+\sigma \mathrm{d} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{t}}$
(3) CIR SR $\quad \mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dt}+\sigma \sqrt{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{d} z_{\mathrm{t}}$
(4) Dothan $\quad \mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{t}}=\sigma r d z_{t}$
(5) GBM $\quad \mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{t}}=-\mathrm{krdt}+\sigma \mathrm{dz}$
(6) Brennan-Schwartz $\mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dt}+\sigma \mathrm{rdz}$

CIR VR $\quad d r_{t}=\sigma r^{\frac{3}{2}} \mathrm{dz}_{\mathrm{t}}$

CEV

$$
\begin{equation*}
d r_{t}=-k r d t+\sigma r^{\gamma} d z_{t} \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Merton (Model 1) (1973) used the simple Brownian motion with drift to model the short-term interest rate process. He derived analytical option prices based on this model. Vasicek (Model 2)(1977) used the Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process to derive an equilibrium model of bond prices. Jamshidian (1989) and Gibson and Schwartz (1990) have further applied this Gaussian model for the interest rate. The square root (SR) (Model 3) process by Cox-Ingersoll-Ross (CIR)(1985) has been extensively applied to value interest-rate contingent claims. For, example Dunn and McConnell (1981) used the SR to value mortgage-backed securities, $\operatorname{CIR}$ (1985) to value discount bond and contingent claims, futures and futures option pricing models by Ramaswamy and Sundaresan (1986), the swap pricing model by Sundaresan (1989), and the yield option valuation model by Longstaff (1990). Model 4 is used by Dothan (1978) to value discount bonds and has been further used by Brennan and Schwartz (1977) in developing numerical models of saving retractable, and callable bonds. Model 5 is the Geometric Brownian Motion applied to interest rates. Model 6 is the log-normal interest rate process used by Brennan and Schwartz (1980) in deriving convertible bond prices, and further used by Courtadon (1982) to develop the finite difference numerical method to value bonds and interest rate contingent claims. Model 7 is used by CIR (1980) in the study of variable-rate (VR) securities. Constantinides and Ingersoll (1984) also use a similar model to value bonds in the presence of taxations. Model 8 is used by Marsh and Rosenfeld (1983) to value equilibrium bond prices.

The resulting partial differential equation for the bond and contingent claims subject to the appropriate boundary conditions based on the CKLS model is:
$\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{P}}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}[\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r})-\lambda(\mathrm{r}) \sigma(\mathrm{r})] \frac{\partial \mathrm{P}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}+\frac{\partial \mathrm{P}}{\partial \mathrm{t}}-\mathrm{rP}=0$

Researchers have given different functional relationships to $\lambda(\mathrm{r}) \sigma(\mathrm{r})$. For example Vasicek (1977) uses $\lambda \sigma$, CIR (1985) uses. CKLS take $\lambda=0$, thus equation (1.15) becomes:
$\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} P}{\partial r^{2}}+k(\theta-r) \frac{\partial P}{\partial r}+\frac{\partial P}{\partial t}-r P=0$

The main advantage of one-factor models is their simplicity as the entire yield curve is a function of single state variable. The single state variable is not directly observable in the market. Proxies are therefore used for this unobservable variable, Chapman, Long and Pearson (1999), hereafter, (CLP). Different researchers have used different proxies, for example Anderson and Stanton (1997) uses the yield on a three-month Treasury bill, CKLS (1992) use one-month Treasury bill yield. A more comprehensive survey of alternative proxies for the short rate are to be found in (CLP,1999). There are, however, several problems associated with single-factor models. First, singlefactor models assume that changes in the yield curve, and hence bond returns, are perfectly correlated across maturities. This assumption is contradicted by the empirical evidence available. Furthermore, the assumption of perfect correlation is highly problematic for several practical purposes, for example, Value-at-Risk calculations,
and pricing derivatives on interest rate spreads as discussed by Canbarro (1995). Second, the shape of the yield curve is severely restricted. Specifically, the Vasicek and CIR models can only accommodate yield curve that is monotonic increasing or decreasing and humped. An inversely humped yield curve cannot be generated with these models. Finally, with time-invariant parameters one-factor models tend to provide a very poor fit to the actual yield curves observed in the market. To overcome the limitations of single-factor term structure models researchers have put forward a number of two-factor term structure models.

Brennan and Schwartz (1979) proposed a two factor model based on a mean reverting short-term interest rate and a long term interest rate. The long-term interest rate is taken to be the yield on a consol bond. However, this specification of the two-factor model does not lead to analytic bond or contingent claims prices. Schaefer and Schwartz (1984) developed an analytical bond price based on two-factor term structure model. Their two-factor model is very similar to the two-factor model proposed by Brennan and Schwartz, except with one crucial difference. Where as Brennan and Schwartz used a short-term rate and a long-term interest rate, Schaefer and Schwartz used the long term interest rate and the spread, i.e., the difference between the short term interest rate and the long term interest rate. Schaefer and Schwartz (1987) further proposed a two-factor term structure model based on the short-term interest rate and the duration of the bond.

Cox-Ingersoll-Ross (1985) also proposed a two-factor term structure model based on the short-term interest rate and the inflation rate. They develop an analytical solution for the real value of a nominal bond. Longstaff and Schwartz (1992) propose a two
factor general equilibrium model using the CIR (1985) framework. The two factors in the Longstaff and Schwartz model are the short-term interest rate and the instantaneous variance of changes in the short-term interest rate. Thus contingent claims based on the Longstaff and Schwartz model will be dependent on both the current level of interest rate and the current level of interest rate volatility. They derive both analytical bond prices and analytical European call option prices based on their model.

Das and Foresi (1997) have put forward a two-factor term structure model that allows for interest rate jumps. They propose that the short-term interest rate follows the process put forward by Vasicek (1977) superimposed with jumps. They proceed to consider two types of jump models. In the first model, the jumps are infrequent events, which change interest rates by discrete amounts but do not change what they call the central tendency. In the second jump model, the jumps change the central tendency. Further they derive analytical solution for bonds and derive numerical scheme for contingent claims.

### 1.2.2. Arbitrage Free Models

The wide spread popularity of one-factor equilibrium models, such as the Vasicek model, stems from their simplicity. At each date, today and in the future, the entire yield curve is a function of a single state variable, the short rate. However, equilibrium models do not fit the current yield curve exactly, and this tends to limit their effectiveness for pricing fixed income derivatives. By taking the current market term structure of interest rate as the starting point we can overcome this weakness of the
equilibrium approach. Below we discuss the major Arbitrage Free Models, which have been proposed over the years.

In its basic form the Ho-Lee model can be stated as a specific case of the Vasicek model.
$d r_{t}=\theta(t) d t+\sigma(t) d z_{t}$

The Ho-Lee method involves fitting a binomial lattice for discount bond prices, with the restriction that the bond price is pulled to par at maturity. The lattice is constructed such that there is no arbitrage allowed between the pricing along the lattice and current market interest rates. This means that the lattice is constructed such that the market price of risk does not have to be specified. The lattice is analogous to the one suggested by Cox-Ross-Rubinstein (1979) except with three differences. First the lattice is in terms of forward prices rather than spot prices. Second, the up- and down- movements are time dependent. Third the whole term structure is shifted up or down, rather than a single asset price. Other researchers, including Black-Derman-Toy (1990) have extended the Ho-Lee approach, Hull and White (1990a) and Heath-Jarrow-Morton.

The Black-Derman-Toy (BDT) model is based on the assumption that the short-term interest rate is a lognormal process. It is a single factor model in which negative interest rates are prevented because of the log-normality of the short-term interest rate process. The BDT mode is usually constructed using a binomial tree to price exactly any set of bonds and hence contingent claims without requiring any investor risk
preference. As such it is an arbitrage free model. The continuous-time equivalent of the BDT interest rate process is:
$r(t)=u(t) \exp \left[\sigma(t) z_{t}\right]$

With $u(t)$ as the median of the short-term interest rate distribution at time $t, \sigma(t)$ is the volatility of the short-term interest rate process. By making $\sigma(\mathrm{t})$ time dependent, BDT can be used to recover the prices of a wide range instrument.

Hull and White (1990a) generalize the CKLS model by allowing for time dependent mean reversion $\theta^{\prime}(t)$ and for time dependence in the mean reversion speed $k(t)$ and volatility $\sigma(\mathrm{t})$
$d r_{t}=k(t)\left(\theta^{\prime}(t)-r\right) d t+\sigma(t) r^{\gamma} d z_{t}$

The model corresponds to $\gamma=0$ be referred to as the Extended Vasicek (EXV). Further at $\gamma=0$, the Hull and White model can be interpreted as the Ho-Lee model if we express the Hull and White as:
$d r_{t}=\theta^{\prime \prime}(t) d t+\sigma(t) d z_{t}$
with $\theta^{\prime \prime}(t)=k(t)\left(\theta^{\prime}(t)-r\right)$

Finally $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ leads to the Extended CIR (EXCIR) and $\gamma=1$ yields the Black-Derman-Toy model. Hull and White (1994b) have extended their approach to two factors. They have achieved this, by incorporating a new stochastic function in the drift of the interest rate for the Extended Vasicek model.

The Heath-Jarrow-Morton (HJM) is based on the martingale approach introduced by Harison and Kreps (1979) and Harison and Pliska (1981). The HJM model is a complete model of the term structure specified in an arbitrage free framework According to Subrahmanyam (1996), the basic set up of the HJM model is similar in spirit to the Vasicek model with one crucial difference. In the case of the HJM model the forward rate is used rather the short rate . The stochastic differential equation for the forward rate is:
$d f(t, T)=a(t, T) d t+b(t, T) d z_{t}$

Where $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T})$ and $\mathrm{b}(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T})$ are the drift and diffusion terms of the forward rate process, t is the current date, T is the maturity date, and $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is a Brownian motion. Further $f(t, T)$ is the instantaneous forward interest rate at time $t$ for delivery at date $T$. The above stochastic differential in its general form is non-Markovian which leads to noncombining lattices when bond prices or contingent claim prices are evaluated. Ritchken and Sankarasubramanian (1995) have proposed a specific classes of volatility structures such that the diffusion process for the forward rate is Markovian.

Below we summarise the main differences between the equilibrium and the arbitrage free approach to bond pricing.

## Equilibrium Models

Main building blocks: stochastic process for the short rate, and assumptions about investor preferences - market price of risk

The yield curve is determined endogenously in the model - it is not constrained to match the actual market yield curve.

Model parameters are constant over time (internal consistency), and typically there are at least two factors.

Models include Vasicek, CIR, BS etc.

## Arbitrage Free Models

The prices of these securities are often independent of investor preferences.

Per construction, arbitrage free term structure models fit the initial yield curve (i.e. today's curve) exactly

The models are not stable - the time dependent parameters must be recalibrated over time (inconsistency).

Models include HJM, Ho-Lee, as well as equilibrium style models with time dependent parameters such as the BDT and HW extended Vasicek model.

In most cases, a single-factor model is used.

Used for pricing fixed-income derivatives (not bonds).

Implementation issues: statistical estimation using historical data on the term structure.

Used mainly for trading bonds (yield curve strategies), less useful for fixedincome derivatives.

Used for risk management purposes.

Implementation issue: calibration to initial yield curve, and assumptions about the volatility parameter.

### 1.3. Numerical Methods

Black and Scholes using no arbitrage argument developed an analytical expression for European type contingent claim. However, within the Black-Scholes framework an equivalent analytical expression for an American type contingent claim is not possible. American type contingent claims are distinguished from the European type on the basis that American contingent claims can be exercised anytime prior to the expiry of the option. It is this feature of possible early exercise of the American contingent claim prior to expiry that results in no analytical expression being available.

The key to the valuation of American contingent claims is the location of the early exercise boundary or the free boundary in the terminology of partial differential equations. The early exercise boundary is determined by comparing the intrinsic value with the actual contingent claims price itself. The methods developed for the evaluation of American contingent claims are the Lattice approaches, Analytic approaches, Finite Difference Method, Method of Lines and Monte Carlo Simulation. Below we discuss each of the above mentioned approaches first with respect to equity or commodity contingent claims and then secondly where applicable with respect to interest rate contingent claims.

### 1.3.1. Lattice Approaches

Based on the earlier work of Sharpe (1978), Cox-Ross-Rubinstein (CRR) (1979) developed the binomial lattice approach for the valuation of contingent claims. Their key assumptions include:

- The expected return from all traded securities is the risk-free interest rate.
- Future cash flows can be valued by discounting their expected values at the risk-free interest rate.
- The probabilities sum to one.
- The mean of the discrete distribution is equal to the mean of the continuous distribution.
- The variance of the discrete distribution is equal to the variance of the continuous distribution.

Based on the above assumptions CRR proved that European option's value in the binomial model converges to the value give by Black-Scholes formula. CRR (1985) further developed their binomial model to value American options on dividend paying stocks. Further they demonstrated the use of the Binomial model, when some of the Black-Scholes assumptions are relaxed. Boyle (1986) further developed the CRR binomial lattice to trinomial lattices. In this case the stock price can jump up to a higher value, jump down to a lower value or stay the same value after a time step. We can generalize the lattice of CRR and Boyle, if we consider a derivative security whose price depends on 1 underlying variables. The life of the security T is divided into n subintervals of length $\Delta t$. At time $i \Delta t$, there exists $m_{i}$ possible states which we denote by $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ij}},\left(1 \leq \mathrm{j} \leq \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$. Transition probabilities $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ijk}}$ are defined as follows:
$p_{i \mathrm{ijk}} \quad$ - probability of moving from state $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ to state $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{i}+1, \mathrm{j}}$ at time $(\mathrm{i}+1) \Delta \mathrm{t}$.
Further $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ijk}}$ 's must sum to one and be between zero and one, i.e.:
$\sum_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ijk}}=1 \quad$ for all i 's and j 's.
$0 \leq \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ijk}} \leq 1 \quad$ for all $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$, and k.

Once the lattice has been set up, the dynamic programming method can be used. The value of the contingent claim at time T is known for all $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{n}}$ states at that time. The value of all $m_{i}$ states at time $i \Delta t$ can be calculated using risk neutral valuation if the value is know for all $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{i}+1}$ states at time $(\mathrm{i}+1) \Delta \mathrm{t}$. By moving backwards through the tree, the value at time 0 can be obtained.

The lattice approach has been extended to value path dependent options such as Asian options by Hull and White (1993), Lookback options by Cheuk and Vorst (1993). Further schemes to improve the efficiency of lattices have also been developed. These schemes include the control variate method by Hull and White (1988), Richardson extrapolation by Breen (1991).

One of the most important applications of the lattice approach has been for the valuation of bonds and interest rate contingent claims. Rendleman and Barter (RB) (1980) were the first to apply the binomial lattice to value interest rate contingent claims. They assumed that the short term interest rate followed geometric Brownian motion. RB valued interest rate contingent claims as a three-step process. The first step involves generating a lattice of interest rates. The second step involves deriving a lattice of bond prices. The final step involves developing a lattice of interest rate contingent claims based on the lattice of bond prices. The main weakness of the RB lattice is that it is based on the assumption that the short-term interest rate follows a process similar to that of stock prices. Thus the RB lattice cannot be used if the short term interest rate models incorporate both mean reversion and interest rate dependent volatility - a feature of widely used interest rate models. Nelson and Ramaswamy
(NR) (1990) developed a lattice approach that could incorporate both these features. The NR lattice is different from the RB lattice in two aspects. Whereas with the RB lattice, the probability value is fixed throughout the lattice, with the NR lattice, probability value varies from node to node. Further to ensure that the probability values lie between zero and one, multiple jumps are allowed within the NR lattice. The inclusion of multiple jumps in the NR lattice results in it being considerably slower than the RB lattice. Hull and White (HW) (1990) developed a trinomial lattice that incorporated both mean reversion and interest rate dependent volatility. HW lattice ensured that probabilities lied between zero and one by incorporating alternative jump processes. The HW lattice is therefore considerably faster than the NR lattice. Tian (1992) further simplified HW trinomial lattice to a binomial lattice (SB). Tian (1994) tested the NR lattice, HW lattice and SB lattice for bonds and interest rate contingent claims based on the CIR model. He found that for certain combination of parameters both the HW and the SB lattice did not converge to the corresponding analytical bond price and hence interest rate contingent claims. The NR, lattice however, did yield bond and interest rate contingent claim prices which converged for all combination of parameters - albeit at greater computational cost.

### 1.3.2. Analytic Methods

To avoid the use of numerical schemes for the valuation of American options a number of analytical schemes have been suggested. Johnson (1983) suggested an approximation for an American put option. Blomeyer (1986) further developed Johnson's approximation to value put options that have a dividend date occurring on the underlying asset prior to expiration. The schemes suggested by Johnson and

Blomeyer do not necessarily satisfy the hedging partial differential equation. To avoid this difficulty MacMillan (1986) suggested a numerical scheme based on the decomposition of the American put option as a sum of the value of a European put option plus the early exercise premium. The early exercise premium is assumed to be a function of time and asset price. Barone-Adesi and Whaley (1987) extended MacMillans put approximation to value both American call and put options based on dividend paying stocks and American commodity and futures options with a constant rate of dividend. Their solution is based on the similarity transformation with the solution satisfying the fundamental partial differential equation. The resulting partial differential equation based on the similarity transformation is then converted to an ordinary differential equation by a suitable approximation. This ordinary differential equation is then solved iteratively to determine the critical asset prices and the options prices.

The integral equation method suggested by Kim (1990) again separates the American option into two components. Kim assumes that the American option with time to maturity $\tau$ can be expressed as the sum of the value of a European option at time $t$ and the early exercise premium. It is possible to exercise the option at any point in time $v$ where $\mathrm{t}<\mathrm{v}<\tau$. The early exercise premium is then valued by integrating over the relevant time interval. At each intermediate point of time $v$, the critical asset price is determined and thus the decision whether it is optimal to exercise or not is taken. The early exercise premium comprises of two integrals. The first for the probabilistic weighting of not exercising and the second for exercising. The resulting integral equation for the American option is solved using numerical integration. However, this integral equation requires the computation of many early exercise points, Huang,

Subrahmanyam and Yu (1996) implement a four-point Richardson extrapolation scheme. As the integral representation method involves only the univariate cumulative normal method, their method is fast, but not very accurate, especially for long expiry options. Ju (1998) proposes an approximation which overcomes this difficulty by approximating the early exercise boundary as a multi-piece exponential function.

The compound option approach for the valuation of American put options is based on the papers of Geske $(1977,1979)$. Since at every instant there is a positive probability of premature exercise, the American option can be interpreted as being equivalent to an infinite sequence of options on options or compound options. Geske and Johnson (1984) develop a solution for the American put. They use four point Richardson extrapolation on a sequence of hypothetical puts, where each put has a finite number of exercise points located at equally spaced time intervals. Evaluating the puts requires calculation of quadrivariate normal integrals. Bunch and Johnson (1992) improve the above scheme. They demonstrate that it is possible to obtain accurate American put prices using two point Richardson extrapolation that involves the valuation of bivrate normal integrals. Ho, Stapleton and Subrahamanyam (1994) suggest a further improvement on Bunch and Johnson's two point Richardson extrapolation procedures. Their improvement is based on an observed approximately exponentially relationship between the value of an American option and the number of exercise points allowed up to the expiry date.

### 1.3.3. Finite Difference Method

With the finite difference approach, we transform the partial differential equation into a set of finite difference equations. This set is then solved numerically to obtain the
value of the contingent claims. Their exists basically two different finite difference schemes. The explicit and the implicit finite difference schemes. Although there are other finite difference schemes, they are essentially a combination of the two. With the explicit finite difference scheme, we can solve the finite difference equations individually. With the implicit finite difference scheme, we need to solve the whole set of finite difference equations simultaneously.

Brennan and Schwartz (1977) used the finite difference approach to solve the free boundary problem. They calculated the value of an American put option for a dividend paying stock and derived the critical asset prices using the implicit finite difference with coefficients depending on the increments of the stock. Schwartz (1977) further expanded this approach to value warrants. Later Brennan and Schwartz (1978) gave intuitive interpretation to the explicit finite difference scheme as a three-jump process. That is, the explicit finite difference scheme can be interpreted as a trinomial lattice. Finally, they interpreted the implicit finite difference scheme as a generalized jump process with infinitely many asset prices.

Courtadon (1982b) further improved the finite difference schemes put forward by Brennan and Schwartz. He used and average of the explicit and the implicit finite difference-schemes - known as the Crank-Nicholson method.

Geske and Shastri (1985) compared the explicit, implicit, and log-transformed explicit and implicit finite difference schemes. They also considered several binomial methods. Their main conclusion was that the explicit finite difference scheme was overall the fastest.

Courtadon (1982a) applied the finite difference method for the valuation, of defaultfree bonds and interest rate contingent claims. He stated the boundary conditions necessary for valuing default free bonds, European call and put options as well as American call and put option. Using the single factor term structure model proposed by Brennan and Schwartz (1979), he set up the partial differential equation for both default free bonds and contingent claims. Using the implicit finite difference scheme similar to that of Brennan and Schwartz (1977), he set up a system of finite difference equations. By solving this system of equations he obtained the bond prices and contingent claims prices.

Hull and White (1990b) further developed the explicit finite difference scheme to value default free bonds and contingent claims. They noted the conclusion of earlier researchers including Brennan and Schwartz (1978), Geske and Shastri (1985) and others that a suitable transformation of the underlying asset increases the efficiency of the finite difference scheme. Generalizing from this, they introduced a new state variable that had constant instantaneous standard deviation to their finite difference scheme. They modeled their new variable in the same way as the underlying asset. They set up an explicit finite difference scheme in terms of the new state variable and interpreted the coefficients as probabilities of a trinomial lattice introduced by Boyle (1986). Hull and White discussed the conditions under which their proposed explicit finite difference scheme would converge to yield true bond prices and contingent claims prices. To ensure convergence they recommended that the probabilities, i.e. the coefficients should remain positive. This is achieved by using different branching procedures, rather than the usual, up, down and constant branch. Hull and White
applied their explicit finite different branching scheme to value bonds and contingent claims based on the short-term interest rate model proposed by Cox-Ingersol-Ross (1985).

### 1.3.4. Method of Lines

The Method of Line involves converting the second order partial differential equation into a system of first order equations. These first order equations are then discretized and solved iteratively to obtain the value of the contingent claims. To date the Method of Lines has only been used to value put options based on equity by Meyer and Van der Hoek (1994).

### 1.3.5. Monte Carlo Simulation

The Monte Carlo simulation method for contingent claims valuation was first introduced by Boyle (1977). Until, recently, its main use has been to value pathdependent European type contingent claims. However, in recent years a number of researchers have put forward different Monte Carlo schemes for the valuation of American type contingent claims. The basis of Monte Carlo simulation lies in the insight of Cox and Ross (1976); that if a riskless hedge can be formed the option value can be expressed as the discounted expectation of the payoff it would produce in a risk neutral world. Monte Carlo simulation consists of the following three steps.

- Simulating sample paths of the underlying state variable such as the underlying asset prices over the time increment.
- Evaluating the discounted cash flows of a security on each sample.
- Average the discounted cash flows over sample path.

Boyle (1977) used Monte Carlo simulation to value European call options on discrete dividend paying stocks. Hull and White (1987) used the approach to value options on assets with stochastic volatilities. They found that the Black-Scholes frequently overprices options and that the degree of overpricing increases with the time to maturity. Kemna and Vorst (1990) used Monte Carlo simulation as a valuation method for arithmetic Asian options, Clelow and Caverhill (1994) valued call and look-back call options using Monte Carlo simulation. Caverhill and Pang (1995) evaluated bond prices and call option within Heath-Jarrow-Morton (HJM) framework using Monte Carlo simulation.

One of the main disadvantages of Monte Carlo simulation is that a large number of simulation runs may be required to obtain precise results. Thus variance reduction techniques is required. Boyle (1977) discussed two such variance reduction techniques; the control variate approach and the antithetic variate approach. Kemna and Vorst (1990) used the control variate method in their valuation of Asian options. As a control variate they used the analytical formula for the geometric average option. Recently other variance reduction methods have been introduced. These include moment's matching by Barraquand and Martineau (1995); martingale variance reduction method by Clelow and Caverhill (1994); low discrepancy deterministic sequences by Joy, Boyle and Tan (1996). Low discrepancy sequences have the property that the sequence of points remain evenly dispersed. Deterministic series thus far used include Faure and Sobol.

Tilley (1993) expanded the use of Monte Carlo simulation to value American type options. Till that date, widespread belief existed that Monte Carlo simulation could not be used to value American type options. The basic problem in using Monte Carlo simulation to price American type options is how to incorporate the early exercise feature associated with American options. Tilley dealt with this problem by storing the paths followed by the asset prices, ranking them and further re-ranking them at each possible early exercise date. Tilley uses the valuation of an equity American put option as an example. By grouping the ranked asset prices at each date, he is able to estimate for that group at that date. Barraquand and Martineau (1995) proposed an alternative Monte Carlo scheme for the valuation of American options. Their proposal involved an approach that tracks the conditional probabilities of path specific outcomes in a Monte Carlo simulation. They use their scheme to value put options based on multiple assets. Raymer and Zwecher (1997) extend the Barranquand and Martineau approach to two factor representation of stock prices. Broadie and Glasserman (1997) propose a scheme based on generating two estimates of the asset prices taken from random samples of future state trajectories. One estimate is biased high and one is biased low; both estimates are asymptotically unbiased and converge to the security price. The two estimates are then combined to determine a confidence interval for the security price. Recently Grant, Voran and Weeks (1998) have proposed another Monte Carlo scheme for the valuation of American options. They incorporate the early exercise feature in the Monte Carlo method by linking forward moving simulation and the backward moving recursion through an iterative search process.

### 1.4. Objectives of the thesis

In the previous sections, we have discussed alternative specifications of possible interest rate models. Further we discussed that there was the Equilibrium approach and the Arbitrage-Free approach to interest rate modeling. For the remainder of the thesis we concentrate on the Equilibrium approach.

Ideally for risk management purposes, analytical prices both for bond and interest rate contingent claim prices is highly desirable. However, except for specific models such as the Vasicek $(\gamma=0)$, $\operatorname{CIR}\left(\gamma=\frac{1}{2}\right)$ analytical solutions are not available. Further CKLS (1990) state that $\gamma$ is the most important feature differentiating different interest rate models. CKLS, also show that interest rate models, which allow for $\gamma \geq 1$ capture the dynamics of the short-term better than those do, which require $\gamma \leq 1$. Finally CKLS show that these interest rate models differ significantly in their implication for valuing default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims.

Rebanato (1995) states that $85 \%+$ of variance across rates of different maturity could be satisfactorily explained by using a single factor model. More, specifically he finds in the case of the UK that $92.170 \%$ of the variance is explained by a single factor model and $6.93 \%$ of the variance (or $99.1 \%$ of the total variance) is explained by a two factor model. Thus clearly, a two-factor model is desirable for risk management purposes. However, a two-factor model requires considerably more effort to implement. In addition, with multi-factor models the CPU memory required increases by the power of the factor. As an example, if we declare an array of size N with a single factor
model we need to declare an array of size $\mathrm{N}_{1} \times \mathrm{N}_{2}$ with a two-factor model, or an array of size $\mathrm{N}_{1} \times \mathrm{N}_{2} \times \ldots \ldots . \times \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{m}}$ with an m-factor model. Further modeling interest rate derivatives is more demanding than the modeling of equity derivatives. As a result both practitioners and academics have focused their research activities on single-factor term structure models. By focusing on single-factor models researchers are able to gain insights which can be applied in a multi-factor setting.

Our examination of the numerical approaches literature indicates that not all the numerical approaches suggested so far are suitable for general interest rate contingent claim valuation. As discussed in the previous section, different Monte Carlo simulation schemes have been put forward. However, no single approach has been accepted as the standard, unlike the lattice approach as an example. The analytic approaches are not suitable because their starting point is an expression for the European option - an expression generally not available for interest rate contingent claims. This leaves us with the Lattice approach, Finite Difference Method, and the Method of Lines.

The objectives of this thesis is as follows:

1. To test the convergence properties of the simplified binomial lattice of Tian (1994) by varying the $\gamma$ parameter.
2. To introduce a new numerical scheme in finance from engineering for the evaluation of default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims based on the CKLS model.
3. To test the convergence and stability of the new method with existing numerical methods.
4. To test the stability of the new numerical scheme by tracking its free boundary for American interest rate put options.
5. To value default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims for different markets using the new numerical method.

### 1.5. Outline of the thesis

In Chapter 2 we apply the Simplified Binomial (SB) lattice of Tian to value both default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims, based on the CKLS model. We test the SB lattice both for stability and convergence.

In Chapter 3 we use the partial differential equation approach to value default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims. We consider the Finite Difference Method. We develop the Method of Lines approach which has thus far been only used to value equity options to value default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims. Finally we introduce a new numerical scheme - the Box Method in finance from engineering. As in Chapter 2, we test all three numerical schemes with one another with respect to convergence and stability.

In Chapter 4 we use the Box Method as the starting point to develop a new method to track the free boundary of American interest rate put options. We attempt to track the free boundary of both short dated and long dated options based on widely used interest rate models.

In Chapter 5 we use the Box Method to value default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims for different markets. In particular we consider Australia, Canada, Japan, Hong Kong, U.K., and U.S.A. We calculate values of default-free bonds across a range of maturity dates and short-term interest rates. We compare the numerical
default-free bond values and interest rate contingent claim values with analytical values where available.

Chapter 6 summarizes the results of our research and suggests directions for future research.

## CHAPTER 2. <br> BINOMIAL LATTICE APPROXIMATION TO DIFFUSION PROCESSES

### 2.1. Introduction

The lattice approach to value contingent claims was first developed by Cox, Ross, and Rubenstein (CRR; 1979). They used a recombining binomial lattice to value equity contingent claims and proved that in the limit $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$ contingent claim prices calculated using the binomial lattice approached the contingent claim prices calculated using the Black-Scholes formula. Boyle (1986) further extended the CRR binomial lattice to a trinomial lattice and showed that the trinomial lattice was faster than the binomial lattice. Neither the binomial lattice of CRR or the trinomial lattice of Boyle are directly applicable to widely used interest rate models.

Interest rate stochastic processes are more complex than similar stochastic processes for equities. For example, interest rate processes need to take mean reversion and interest rate dependent volatility into account. This means that when we try to value interest rate dependent contingent claims using the above mentioned lattice approaches recombining of the nodes is no longer guaranteed. Further it may not be possible in some instances to achieve convergence from the discrete to the continuous in the limit $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$.

Over the years researchers including Nelson and Ramaswamy (NR; 1990), Hull and White (1990b) and Tian (1992) have attempted to use the lattice approach to value the underlying instruments, i.e. the discounted bond and the contingent claims based on
such bonds. The NR binomial lattice method produced both accurate discount bond prices and the contingent claim price based on such bonds. However, this was achieved at the expense of computational speed. HW trinomial lattice method although faster than the NR method suffers from convergence difficulties for certain combination of parameters. HW trinomial lattice was further simplified by Tian (1992) to a simplified binomial lattice (SB). Although the SB lattice is considerably faster and easier to implement than the HW lattice, it nonetheless suffers from the same convergence difficulties as the HW lattice.

Both HW and Tian applied their respective lattices to the Cox, Ingersoll, and Ross (CIR; 1985b) interest rate model and found convergence and stability difficulties with certain combination of parameters. The purpose of this chapter is to further explore the convergence and stability issues that arise when the SB lattice is used to value discount bonds for interest rte processes, that enclosed the CIR as a special case.

The main contribution of this Chapter is to generalise the work of Tian (1994) to the CKLS (1992) model. In Section 2 we discuss the construction of the SB lattice as in Tian for a general one factor stochastic process. In Section 3 we show how the work of Tian (1994) is expanded to the CKLS (1992) model). In Section 4 we discuss results obtained for the CKLS interest rate model. Section 5 concludes this chapter.

### 2.2. $\quad$ Simplified Binomial Interest Rate Lattice

Consider a general one state variable short term interest rate process:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dr}=\mu(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt}+\sigma(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{t}} \tag{2.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where:
$\mu(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t}): \quad$ instantaneous drift of the interest rate process.
$\sigma(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t}): \quad$ volatility of the interest rate process.
$\mathrm{dz}_{\mathrm{t}}: \quad$ Standard Wiener process.

In a risk-neutral world, drift rate is adjusted by the market price of risk $\lambda(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t})$ so that the short term interest rate process becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d r_{1}=[\mu(r, t)-\lambda(r, t)] d t+\sigma(r, t) d z_{t} \tag{2.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking the discrete time version of the Wiener process as $\Delta \mathrm{z}=\varepsilon_{\mathrm{k}} \sqrt{\Delta \mathrm{t}}$ the discretized verison of the above equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1}=\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}+\left\{\left\{\mu\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)-\lambda\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)\right\} \sqrt{\Delta \mathrm{t}}+\sigma\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}\right) \varepsilon_{\mathrm{k}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)\right] \sqrt{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \tag{2.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{k}}$ has two and three possible outcomes for a binomial and trinomial lattice respectively and a mean of zero and variance of one.

The major problems with the above discretization is that the resulting lattices are noncombining because the volatility is interest rate dependent. This means that the number of nodes increase exponentially as we move forward through the lattice. Such a lattice is said to be path dependent. An alternative lattice where the nodes combine is known
as path independent or a simple lattice in the terminology of Nelson-Ramaswamy (1990). The major strength of simple lattices over path dependent lattices is that with simple lattices the number of nodes increase quadratically as we move forward through the lattice. Clearly from the computational viewpoint simple lattices are desirable.

With above researchers in all cases the starting point is to transform equation (2.2.2) to a form that has constant volatility i..e. where the volatility is not dependent on the short term interest rate. This is achieved by letting $\phi=g(r, t)$ such that $r=g^{-1}(\phi, t)$ be the relevant transformation such that process described by equation (2.2.2) becomes.
$d \phi=q(r, t) d t+\nu d z_{t}$
where:
$\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t})=\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \mathrm{t}}+(\mu(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t})-\lambda(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t})) \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \mathrm{r}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t})^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \phi}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}$
$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r}=v-$ positive constant.

Thus it is possible to construct lattice either in $(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t})$ or in $(\phi, \mathrm{t})$ space. The former approach is pursued by Nelson and Ramaswamy and the latter approach is pursued by Hull and White and Tian.

The Simplified Binomial model (SB) is the binomial equivalent of the trinomial Hull and White model. To derive the SB lattice we partition the interval $\left[\mathrm{t}_{0}, \mathrm{~T}\right]$ (where $\mathrm{t}_{0}$ is the current date and T is the maturity date of the bond or the exercise date of the option) into N subintervals of length $\Delta \mathrm{t}$ such that:
$\Delta t=\frac{T-t_{0}}{N}$
$\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{t}_{0}+\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{t}$
for $\mathrm{n}=0,1,2, \ldots \ldots, \mathrm{~N}$

Further we assume for the period $\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right] \mathrm{r}$ behaves in the following way. Initially its value at time $t_{n}$ is $r_{n}$. For the period $\left(t_{n}, t_{n+1}\right]$ its value still remains at $r_{n}$. However, at time $t_{n+1}$, its value either jumps up to $r_{n}+u$ with a probability $p$ or jumps down to $r_{n}-d$ with a probability $(1-p)$. In order to derive expressions for $u$, $d$ and $p$, we equate the mean and variance in discrete and continuous time as follows:
$\mathrm{pu}-(1-\mathrm{p}) \mathrm{d}=\mathrm{q} \Delta \mathrm{t}$
$\mathrm{pu}^{2}+(1-\mathrm{p}) \mathrm{d}^{2}=\mathrm{v}^{2} \Delta \mathrm{t}$
$\operatorname{prob}\left(\phi_{i+1}=\phi_{\mathrm{i}}+\Delta \phi\right)=\mathrm{p}$
$\operatorname{prob}\left(\phi_{i+1}=\phi_{i}-\Delta \phi\right)=1-p$

Thus based on the above two equations, we derive the following expressions for $u, d$ and p .
$\mathrm{u}=\mathrm{d}=\Delta \phi=v \sqrt{\Delta \mathrm{t}}$
$\mathrm{p}=\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mathrm{q} \sqrt{\Delta \mathrm{t}}}{\mathrm{v}}$

The above expression for p can either be less than zero or greater than one. This leads to the following expression for p .
$\mathrm{p}=\max \left\{0, \min \left\{1, \frac{1}{2}+\frac{\mathrm{q} \sqrt{\Delta \mathrm{t}}}{2 \mathrm{v}}\right\}\right\}$

In order to value the discounted bond prices, the first step is to generate the interest rate lattice by moving forward through time. The second step involves moving backwards through the lattice by calculating the discounted bond price at each node on the lattice. At maturity we take the value of the discounted as 1 . Prior to maturity we use the following recursive formula to value the discounted bond price $B_{n j}$ at node $j$, time n.
$B_{n j}=\frac{p_{n j} B_{n+1, j+1}+\left(1-p_{n j}\right) B_{n+1, j}}{1+r_{n j} \Delta t}$

Once we have calculated the lattice of bond prices, we proceed to calculate the contingent claims based on the bonds. As with bonds we move backwards through the lattice but in this case by calculating the discounted options prices at each node through the lattice prior to the expiry of the option. At maturity we take the value of the call option $\max \left\{\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{Nj}}-\mathrm{E}, 0\right\}$ and put option as $\max \left\{\mathrm{E}-\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{Nj}}, 0\right\}$. E is the exercise price in both cases. At each intermediate step for European type call or put options, value at each node is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{n j}=\frac{p_{n j} P_{n+1, j+1}+\left(1-p_{n j}\right) P_{n+1, j}}{1+r_{n j} \Delta t} \tag{2.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\mathrm{nj}}$ may be call or a put option. However, if the options are American, then value at each node is $\max \left\{\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{nj}}, \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{nj}}-\mathrm{E}\right\}$ for call option and $\max \left\{\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{E}-\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{nj}}\right\}$ for put options.

### 2.3. CKLS Model

We consider the following CKLS model in a risk neutral world where the short term interest rate is pulled toward a long term value $\theta$ at a speed of adjustment $k$. In an equilibrium model, the market price of risk is incorporated explicitly depending on the model used. For example in the Vasicek model market price of risk is $\lambda \sigma$. The CKLS model is used for the short-term riskless rate and as such the market price of risk is taken to be zero.
$d r_{t}=[k \theta-r k] d t+\sigma r^{\gamma} d z_{t}$
$\gamma: \quad$ unrestricted parameter
We note that substituting specific values of $\gamma$ into the above equation leads to specific interest rate models. For example:
$\gamma=0 \rightarrow \quad$ Vasicek model
$\gamma=\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \quad$ Cox-Ingersoll-Ross (CIR) model
$\gamma=1 \rightarrow \quad$ Brennan-Schwartz model

In order to transform equation (2.3.1) so that the volatility is independent of the interest rate, we use the general transformation $\phi$ for the CKLS interest rate process:
$\phi=\frac{v}{\sigma} \int r^{-\gamma} d r$
where $v$ can be chosen equal to $\sigma$ with no loss of generality. Taking the market price of risk as zero, for simplicity, the drift of the process $\phi, \mathrm{q}$ is given by Ito's lemma as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \mathrm{r}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \phi}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \tag{2.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation (2.3.2), we note that there is a singularity at $\gamma=1$. We therefore integrate equation (2.3.2) for $\gamma=1$ and $0<\gamma<1$ separately.

Thus for $\gamma=1$, we have:
$\phi=\frac{v}{\sigma} \int \frac{\mathrm{dr}}{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{v}{\sigma} \ln \mathrm{r}$

If we let $v=\sigma$
$\phi=\ln r$

Differentiating the above expression for $\phi$ with respect to r , once and twice, we have:
$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r}=\frac{1}{r}$
$\frac{\partial^{2} \phi}{\partial r^{2}}=-\frac{1}{\mathrm{r}^{2}}$

Substituting the above expressions for q into equation (2.3.3) and simplifying gives:
$\mathrm{q}=\frac{\mathrm{k} \theta}{\mathrm{r}}-\frac{1}{2}\left(2 \mathrm{k}+\sigma^{2}\right)$
$\mathrm{q}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1}}{\mathrm{e}^{\phi}}+\mathrm{a}_{2}$
where:

$$
\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{e}^{\phi}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{1}=k \theta \\
& a_{2}=-\frac{1}{2}\left(2 k+\sigma^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

For $0<\gamma<1$, use the following transformation.

$$
\phi=\frac{v}{\sigma} \int r^{-\gamma} d r=\frac{v}{\sigma(1-\gamma)} r^{1-\gamma}
$$

Let $v=\sigma(1-\gamma)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\mathrm{r}^{1-\gamma} \tag{2.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating the above expression for $\phi$ with respect to r , once and twice, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \mathrm{r}}=(1-\gamma) \mathrm{r}^{-\gamma} \\
& \frac{\partial^{2} \phi}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}=-\gamma(1-\gamma) \mathrm{r}^{-\gamma-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting the above expressions for q into equation (2.3.5) and simplifying gives:
$\mathrm{q}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1}}{\phi^{\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}}}+\mathrm{a}_{2} \phi+\frac{\mathrm{a}_{3}}{\phi}$
where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{r}=\phi^{\frac{\gamma}{1-\gamma}} \\
& \mathrm{a}_{1}=(1-\gamma) \mathrm{k} \theta \\
& \mathrm{a}_{2}=-(1-\gamma) \mathrm{k} \\
& \mathrm{a}_{3}=-\frac{1}{2} \gamma(1-\gamma) \sigma^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

A necessary condition for convergence of the $\phi$ process to the r process is that q should be bounded. From equations (2.3.8) we see that $q$ is always bounded if $\phi>0$. However, from equation (2.3.8) we see that q becomes unbounded if $\phi=0$. By careful choice of parameters we can ensure that $\phi=0$ is inaccessible and convergence is always ensured.

The general transformation of $r$ to $\phi$ ensures that the variance of $\phi$ is constant and further $r=0$ is inaccessible for $k \theta>0$ in equation (2.3.8). $k \theta>0$ ensures $q>0$. The positive values of the long-term centrality parameter and the speed of mean reversion
of the CKLS interest rate process ensures that these conditions are always met. Hence the interest rate process always converges for $\gamma=1$.

From equation (2.3.8) we see that for $\gamma \neq 1$, the leading term when $\phi$ approaches zero is $\mathrm{a}_{1}$ for $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$ and $\mathrm{a}_{3}$ for $\gamma<\frac{1}{2}$. For $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$ bond prices converge because the term $a_{1}$ dominates. Similarly there is no convergence of bond prices for $\gamma<\frac{1}{2}$ because the term $\mathrm{a}_{3}$ dominates.

### 2.4. Numerical Experimentation

In this section we perform numerical experiments to determine zero coupon bond prices when the underlying short term interest rate process follows the CKLS process. In particular we examine the rate of convergence and stability of the bond prices in depth.

Tables 2.1 to 2.16 all have the same format. The first two columns give the term to maturity of the bond and the instantaneous short-term interest rate. The third column contains analytical prices calculated using the Cox-Ingersoll-Ross model i.e. for $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$. The remaining columns contain zero coupon bond prices for different number of annual time steps calculated using Tian's simplified binomial price. These prices will be referred to as SB henceforth. As in Tian (1994) we attempt to value bond prices in two distinctly different circumstances. In the first case we value bonds when the mean reversion rate is high and the volatility of the interest rate is low and in the second case
when the mean reversion rate is low and the interest rate volatility is high. We further distinguish these two situations by introducing a variable $\alpha_{1}$ where :
$\alpha_{1}=\frac{4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}}{8}$
$\alpha_{1}>0$ corresponds to low volatility and high mean reversion rate. For $\alpha_{1}<0$ the converse conditions hold.

Tables 2.17 and 2.18 both have the same format, the first column contains the exercise prices. The second column indicates whether the prices are calculated analytically (only occurs when $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ i.e. CIR) or using the Simplified Binomial Method. The third, fourth and fifth columns contain the values of $\alpha_{1}, \gamma$, and the bond prices at maturity respectively. The remaining columns contain call or put prices for different terms to expiry.

We calculate prices of zero coupon bonds for different values of $\gamma$. Further we examine the rate of convergence and stability by considering prices for different number of annual time steps $n$. The maturities of the bonds range from 1-25 years. The face value of the zero coupon bond is $\$ 100$. Short-term interest rates of $5 \%$ and $11 \%$ are considered. A difference of $6 \%$ between the interest rate scenarios ensures that the approach will remain stable under realistic interest rates. Further, for:

$$
\alpha_{1}=0.01875>0, k=0.5, \sigma=0.1, \theta=0.08
$$

$$
\alpha_{1}=-0.02725<0, \mathrm{k}=0.1, \sigma=0.5, \theta=0.08
$$

$\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}$ represent the extreme bounds for the parameters $\theta$ and $\sigma$. In reality, the parameters will not be as extreme. If a numerical approach yields correct prices under these two extreme conditions, then it will yield correct prices under regular market conditions.

Tables 2.1 and 2.2 show the prices of discount bonds for $\gamma=1$ - Brennan-Schwartz (1980) model for $\alpha_{1}>0$ and $\alpha_{1}<0$ respectively. Both Tables show that the zero coupon bond prices are extremely stable with respect to the annual number of time steps. For example from Table 2.1 consider a 10 -year bond, at short-term initial interest rate of $11 \%$. The price of zero coupon bond at $\mathrm{n}=50$ is 42.3708 and the corresponding price at $\mathrm{n}=250$ is 42.3781 . Thus an increase in the annual number of time steps by a factor of five has lead to less than one percent change in the zero coupon bond price. Tables 2.1 and 2.2 show that for $\gamma=1$ zero coupon bond prices are always lower than the correspond analytical CIR price. This difference in bond prices can be explained by noting that bond prices are dependent on the average volatility of the interest rate; which in turn is dependent on the value of $\gamma$. A higher value of $\gamma$ leads to a higher average volatility which in turn leads to a lower bond price. Further this feature between the Brennan and Schwartz model and the CIR model is more pronounced for $\alpha_{1}<0$ and for long maturity bonds.

Tables 2.3 and 2.4 repeat the same calculations but only for $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$. Note in this case the analytical CIR prices are directly comparable with the SB prices. Table 2.3 shows
that for $\alpha_{1}>0$ the SB prices are firstly very stable with respect to the annual number of time steps $n$ and secondly are in excellent agreement with the analytical CIR prices. However for $\alpha_{1}<0$ the situation is totally different as can be seen from Table 2.4. Examination of Table 2.4 shows that SB prices are always lower than the corresponding analytical CIR prices and the difference between the two sets of prices increases with an increase in the term to maturity. Further the zero coupon bond prices are unstable and the level of instability i.e. the range over which the prices fluctuate, increases with an increase of term to maturity of the zero coupon bond.

The sharp difference in the behaviour of bond prices in Tables 2.3 and 2.4 has been explained by Tian (1994). According to Tian for the CIR model i.e. when $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$, the sign of $\alpha_{1}$ will determine convergence of bond prices. In particular if $\alpha_{1}<0$ bond prices will not converge and if $\alpha_{1}>0$ the bond prices will converge.

For $\gamma<\frac{1}{2}$ bond prices do not converge regardless of whether $\alpha_{1}$ is positive or negative. Tables 2.5 and 2.6 demonstrate this feature for $\gamma=0.25$. Again we see that the fluctuations are greater when $\alpha_{1}<0$. Indeed the fluctuations are even more erratic than when $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ and further this instability increases as before with $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ with term to maturity of the bond. One final feature which will be noticed by examining Table 2.6 is that for $\alpha_{1}<0$ and long maturities the bond prices although unstable are extremely low compared with the corresponding CIR price and that the prices actually seem to be approaching zero as the term to maturity of the bond becomes longer. For
example for a 25 year bond at initial interest rate of $11 \%$ has bond prices varying between 10.7133 and 0.1759 . Contrast this with a 5 year bond at the same short term interest rate where the bond price fluctuates between 59.1822 and 39.9553.

Tables 2.7 and 2.8 indicate that bond prices converge at $\gamma=0.75$. For all combination of parameters bond prices are stable and close to analytical CIR prices. However, as before the discrepancy between the two sets of prices sensibly increases with an increase of term to maturity. This discrepancy is more stark when $\alpha_{1}<0$.

In tables $2.9,2.10,2.11,2.12,2.13,2.14,2.15,2.16$ we explore the behaviour of bond prices for different values of $\gamma$ ranging from 0.45 to 0.70 when $\alpha_{1}<0$. In theory, convergence appears at $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$ if the annual number of time steps $n$ is increased to infinity i.e. with $\gamma<\frac{1}{2}$ we would expect the bond prices to be unstable. This feature is demonstrated in table 2.9 where $\gamma=0.45$, we see that the bond prices are erratic, with large fluctuations for 15 maturity bonds and apparent stability at very long maturities. This feature of stability at long maturity is deceptive. It can be best appreciated by observing the very high 5 year forward rates implied by the prices of the longer maturity bonds. As we have argued earlier, $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$ is theoretically sufficient to ensure convergence for the range of $\gamma$ values, maturities and annual number of time steps selected in our tables convergence is immediately achieved at short maturities, but only for $\gamma=0.70$ at 25 year maturity.

From Table 2.17, we see that for $\alpha_{1}>0, \gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ SB call prices are in excellent agreement with analytical call prices. However, for $\alpha_{1}<0, \gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ SB call prices are significantly lower than the analytical call prices. This difference is explained by examining the bond price. For $\alpha_{1}<0, \gamma=0.25$, we find that all the call prices are zero indicating that for the exercise prices chosen, the call options are deep out of the money. The main reason for these values is the collapsed bond price of 12.7424

Table 2.18 contains put prices. As there are no analytical put prices available, direct comparison is not possible. For $\alpha_{1}>0$, we find that the put prices are reasonable given the exercise prices. However, for $\alpha_{1}<0$, we find that the put prices are too expensive due to the low bond prices.

### 2.5. Conclusion

The development in Section 3 and the results of numerical experimentation in Section 4 indicate that the value of $\gamma$ is critical for the stability of the lattice. $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$ ensures that the constant variance binomial tree converges to the underlying interest rate process. Theoretically we could achieve convergence when $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$, however, in such an instance we need a ridiculously large number of time steps. From a practical viewpoint convergence is achieved around $\gamma=0.7$.

In this chapter, we have applied the lattice approach and have discovered that it has severe limitations. In the next chapter we use the partial differential equation approach to value discounted bonds and contingent claim prices based on the CKLS model.

Table 2.1 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Ann | al number | of time st | S (n) |  |
| Maturity (years) | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | CIR | 10 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 |
|  | 5 | 94.5228 | 94.5612 | 94.5258 | 94.5215 | 94.5200 | 94.5193 | 94.5189 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.1690 | 90.1167 | 90.1508 | 90.1544 | 90.1563 | 90.1570 | 90.1574 |
| 5 | 5 | 71.0379 | 71.9618 | 70.8604 | 70.8509 | 70.8477 | 70.8462 | 70.8452 |
| 5 | 11 | 63.7161 | 63.3543 | 63.4452 | 63.4561 | 63.4597 | 63.4615 | 63.4626 |
| 10 | 5 | 48.1647 | 49.1540 | 47.8332 | 47.7264 | 47.7270 | 47.7271 | 47.7272 |
| 10 | 11 | 42.8455 | 16.5766 | 42.3708 | 42.3753 | 42.3768 | 42.3776 | 42.3781 |
| 15 | 5 | 32.5442 | 33.9295 | 32.2294 | 32.0422 | 32.0224 | 32.0229 | 32.0233 |
| 15 | 11 | 28.9322 | 4.7666 | 28.4065 | 28.4125 | 28.4137 | 28.4143 | 28.4146 |
| 20 | 5 | 21.9840 | 22.2968 | 21.7123 | 21.5257 | 21.4846 | 21.4792 | 21.4796 |
| 20 | 11 | 19.5432 | 1.1013 | 17.8643 | 19.0560 | 19.0572 | 19.0577 | 19.0581 |
| 25 | 5 | 14.8502 | 10.3306 | 14.6238 | 14.4680 | 14.4226 | 14.4088 | 14.4070 |
| 25 | 11 | 13.2014 | 0.2034 | 12.7746 | 12.7803 | 12.7818 | 12.7824 | 12.7823 |

Table 2.2: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.1$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\%)$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0666 | 94.9973 | 94.9962 | 94.9958 | 94.9956 | 94.9955 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.7402 | 89.7537 | 89.7554 | 89.7560 | 89.7563 | 89.7564 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 76.4138 | 76.3574 | 76.3511 | 76.3491 | 76.3480 | 76.6474 |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 61.8080 | 62.0374 | 62.1065 | 62.1176 | 62.1231 | 62.1264 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 58.2066 | 58.2132 | 58.2172 | 58.2187 | 58.2195 | 58.2200 |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 43.9308 | 44.3897 | 44.4505 | 44.4708 | 44.4810 | 44.4872 |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 44.6144 | 44.6760 | 44.7017 | 44.7106 | 44.7151 | 44.7178 |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 33.0517 | 33.5045 | 33.5824 | 33.6086 | 33.6218 | 33.6297 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 34.3531 | 34.3486 | 34.3977 | 34.4155 | 34.4245 | 34.4299 |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4022 | 25.0213 | 25.6357 | 25.7297 | 25.7613 | 25.7774 | 25.7870 |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 26.7268 | 26.3981 | 26.4750 | 26.5014 | 26.5146 | 26.5225 |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 19.3547 | 19.6675 | 19.7748 | 19.8118 | 19.8303 | 19.8415 |

Table 2.3 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.5, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.1, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.5$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\%})$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 94.5228 | 94.5662 | 94.5313 | 94.5270 | 94.5256 | 94.5249 | 94.5245 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.1690 | 90.1256 | 90.1605 | 90.1648 | 90.1662 | 90.1699 | 90.1673 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 71.0379 | 71.1473 | 71.0549 | 71.0464 | 71.0436 | 71.0422 | 71.0413 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 63.7161 | 63.5822 | 63.6897 | 63.7029 | 63.7073 | 63.7095 | 63.7108 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 48.1647 | 48.0527 | 48.1503 | 48.1575 | 48.1599 | 48.1611 | 48.1619 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 42.8455 | 42.3731 | 42.8170 | 42.8311 | 42.8359 | 42.8383 | 42.8397 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 5 | 32.5442 | 30.9070 | 32.5122 | 32.5263 | 32.5323 | 32.5352 | 32.5370 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 28.9322 | 20.9780 | 28.8929 | 28.9114 | 28.9184 | 28.9218 | 28.9239 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 21.9840 | 9.2427 | 21.9113 | 21.9597 | 21.9677 | 21.9718 | 21.9742 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 19.5432 | 15.5713 | 19.4927 | 19.5174 | 19.5260 | 19.5303 | 19.5328 |  |
| 25 | 5 | 14.8502 | 6.8207 | 14.8025 | 14.8236 | 14.8319 | 14.8364 | 14.8392 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 13.2014 | 11.7957 | 13.1460 | 13.1745 | 13.1828 | 13.1874 | 13.1902 |  |

Table 2.4: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Annual number of time steps ( n ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity (years) | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | CIR | 10 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0224 | 94.8532 | 95.0089 | 95.0153 | 95.1216 | 94.9830 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.8954 | 89.9402 | 89.9766 | 89.9877 | 90.0419 | 90.0203 |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 66.0205 | 78.0677 | 76.4452 | 78.0432 | 81.5666 | 74.8002 |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 65.7017 | 64.5628 | 67.9157 | 65.7878 | 65.4420 | 65.8205 |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 51.0533 | 54.3538 | 62.3036 | 83.4698 | 58.9077 | 82.6129 |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 27.8252 | 48.7119 | 45.7342 | 48.2313 | 53.0214 | 61.7257 |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 44.3687 | 59.7569 | 31.2846 | 49.7941 | 36.4932 | 60.6625 |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 19.3936 | 20.6762 | 25.2328 | 32.5130 | 43.5086 | 30.4504 |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 41.3507 | 11.9593 | 29.1225 | 82.3489 | 39.7977 | 28.2039 |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4022 | 14.4455 | 18.7966 | 26.7914 | 45.8062 | 23.1155 | 42.4286 |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 40.3146 | 8.5513 | 30.9268 | 16.2125 | 60.8095 | 31.8081 |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 11.3360 | 19.4318 | 36.5701 | 13.0887 | 31.0861 | 16.4342 |

Table 2.5 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.5, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.1, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.25$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\%)$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 94.5228 | 94.5827 | 94.5409 | 94.5355 | 94.5442 | 94.5348 | 94.5414 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.1690 | 90.1455 | 90.1824 | 90.1871 | 90.1888 | 90.1892 | 90.1899 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 71.0379 | 71.6040 | 71.6306 | 71.7011 | 71.3977 | 71.3204 | 71.3013 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 63.7161 | 64.1310 | 64.1316 | 64.2805 | 64.1651 | 65.3028 | 64.1602 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 48.1647 | 47.7803 | 50.8847 | 49.3457 | 49.2719 | 49.5016 | 48.7296 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 42.8455 | 41.7615 | 43.8430 | 43.5653 | 43.6672 | 43.9519 | 43.7139 |  |
| 15 | 5 | 32.5442 | 24.6014 | 34.0075 | 33.7530 | 33.9134 | 35.7332 | 33.4930 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 28.9322 | 19.2185 | 30.1608 | 30.1282 | 29.7007 | 30.4036 | 30.2003 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 21.9840 | 18.9993 | 24.2652 | 25.0777 | 22.8881 | 23.3038 | 22.7247 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 19.5432 | 11.6217 | 20.3518 | 20.6131 | 20.3271 | 20.2524 | 20.2861 |  |
| 25 | 5 | 14.8502 | 15.3918 | 15.7323 | 15.7820 | 16.1144 | 15.5258 | 16.0132 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 13.2014 | 8.1477 | 14.2327 | 18.5408 | 14.7660 | 14.9029 | 13.8099 |  |

Table 2.6: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.25$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\%})$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 89.8455 | 89.3463 | 89.8419 | 90.9203 | 89.4957 | 90.7504 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 87.7584 | 87.3943 | 86.4093 | 88.8362 | 89.3431 | 86.5593 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 57.3250 | 37.8758 | 60.7451 | 44.4512 | 39.8413 | 37.3211 |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 39.9553 | 41.5183 | 53.9920 | 37.6150 | 59.1822 | 40.0932 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 45.0088 | 16.7096 | 11.6988 | 9.7896 | 34.2173 | 20.9337 |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 21.5378 | 7.6741 | 15.4979 | 10.4151 | 29.0210 | 15.8628 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 41.9875 | 9.0337 | 4.9070 | 3.6089 | 2.9686 | 2.5709 |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 14.0994 | 2.8563 | 15.9817 | 5.7811 | 3.6501 | 2.7072 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 42.4194 | 5.6083 | 2.3347 | 1.4857 | 1.1133 | 0.9067 |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4022 | 10.2821 | 1.2002 | 0.4831 | 5.1569 | 2.1565 | 1.3105 |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 44.5442 | 3.8530 | 1.2263 | 0.6701 | 0.4538 | 0.3434 |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 8.0393 | 0.5587 | 0.1759 | 10.7133 | 1.8111 | 0.8044 |

Table 2.7 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | al number | of time st | $s$ ( n ) |  |
| Maturity (years) | r(\%) | CIR | 10 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 |
| 1 | 5 | 94.5228 | 94.5620 | 94.5268 | 94.5225 | 94.5211 | 94.5204 | 94.5199 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.1690 | 90.1189 | 90.1532 | 90.1573 | 90.1587 | 90.1594 | 90.1598 |
| 5 | 5 | 71.0379 | 70.9829 | 70.9004 | 70.8913 | 70.8883 | 70.8868 | 70.8859 |
| 5 | 11 | 63.7161 | 63.4054 | 63.5040 | 63.5154 | 63.5192 | 63.5210 | 63.5222 |
| 10 | 5 | 48.1647 | 47.9732 | 47.8177 | 47.8202 | 47.8210 | 47.8214 | 47.8216 |
| 10 | 11 | 42.8455 | 39.5618 | 42.4755 | 42.4822 | 42.4845 | 42.4856 | 42.4863 |
| 15 | 5 | 32.5442 | 31.8280 | 32.1254 | 32.1324 | 32.1347 | 32.1359 | 32.1366 |
| 15 | 11 | 28.9322 | 14.4298 | 28.5207 | 28.5279 | 28.5304 | 28.5317 | 28.5324 |
| 20 | 5 | 21.9840 | 15.1024 | 21.5670 | 21.5840 | 21.5869 | 21.5884 | 21.5893 |
| 20 | 11 | 19.5432 | 0.1490 | 19.1496 | 19.1618 | 19.1647 | 19.1661 | 19.1670 |
| 25 | 5 | 14.8502 | 12.4947 | 14.4907 | 14.4976 | 14.5004 | 14.5020 | 14.5030 |
| 25 | 11 | 13.2014 | 0.0103 | 12.8473 | 12.8702 | 12.8732 | 12.8748 | 12.8757 |

Table 2.8: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.75$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\%})$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0404 | 95.0324 | 95.0314 | 95.0311 | 95.0309 | 95.0308 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.8184 | 89.8391 | 89.8417 | 89.8425 | 89.8430 | 89.8432 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 78.8420 | 78.8091 | 78.8130 | 78.8141 | 78.8149 | 78.8152 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 65.5755 | 65.9817 | 66.0355 | 66.0512 | 66.0602 | 66.0656 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 65.7624 | 65.5869 | 65.5154 | 65.5274 | 65.5333 | 65.5379 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 52.4328 | 53.3328 | 53.4099 | 53.4320 | 53.4490 | 53.4582 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 56.6282 | 55.3500 | 55.2521 | 55.1837 | 55.2235 | 55.2216 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 45.0746 | 44.7639 | 44.8633 | 44.8743 | 44.8863 | 44.8862 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 50.1408 | 46.9773 | 46.6991 | 46.5821 | 46.5519 | 46.5757 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 35.9286 | 37.4520 | 37.8161 | 37.7887 | 37.8606 | 37.8371 |  |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 43.3192 | 39.5991 | 39.4030 | 39.2116 | 39.2704 | 39.2767 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 31.8192 | 32.2106 | 32.0108 | 31.8287 | 31.9528 | 31.9573 |  |

Table 2.9 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.45$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\%)$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 94.2032 | 94.6292 | 94.6325 | 94.9888 | 94.7274 | 94.6481 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 90.0984 | 90.0093 | 89.9506 | 89.8414 | 89.8438 | 89.8945 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 64.9493 | 64.8480 | 67.8887 | 72.8856 | 85.0486 | 71.6882 |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 69.6823 | 74.7523 | 64.7510 | 63.9928 | 65.2313 | 68.1789 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 50.6511 | 63.6275 | 38.9979 | 55.8186 | 43.6784 | 69.5384 |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 27.3929 | 69.3814 | 69.7575 | 37.3005 | 45.9197 | 72.3476 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 45.1193 | 16.2982 | 35.1366 | 23.4260 | 53.0360 | 35.3029 |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 18.7694 | 23.0070 | 32.0187 | 65.6749 | 28.3763 | 67.3119 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 15.1024 | 21.5670 | 21.5840 | 21.5869 | 21.5884 | 21.5893 |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 0.1490 | 19.1496 | 19.1618 | 19.1647 | 19.1661 | 19.1670 |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 12.4947 | 14.4907 | 14.4976 | 14.5004 | 14.5020 | 14.5030 |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 0.0103 | 12.8473 | 12.8702 | 12.8732 | 12.8748 | 12.8757 |

Table 2.10 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.58$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\%})$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0821 | 95.1216 | 95.1189 | 95.1157 | 95.1033 | 95.1151 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.9368 | 89.9763 | 89.9759 | 89.9757 | 89.9788 | 89.9784 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 81.0251 | 79.8113 | 81.3975 | 84.2648 | 83.3692 | 83.2332 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 70.6560 | 70.0046 | 71.9769 | 72.2217 | 70.4286 | 71.8480 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 51.2450 | 69.1049 | 66.6272 | 68.1837 | 70.9188 | 74.4992 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 57.3810 | 55.9126 | 60.6087 | 57.6310 | 67.7080 | 67.3645 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 43.1700 | 82.7782 | 79.0011 | 55.8353 | 63.7153 | 74.8207 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 19.2516 | 38.7958 | 54.8187 | 53.3486 | 55.1422 | 58.8431 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 38.4504 | 42.8720 | 51.0803 | 64.4076 | 46.7985 | 61.1943 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 14.4091 | 42.2462 | 38.2465 | 41.3580 | 46.9917 | 55.4109 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 35.6886 | 44.9245 | 59.6391 | 35.0906 | 53.4783 | 39.2244 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 11.3542 | 52.4821 | 46.9518 | 54.8370 | 31.2805 | 41.3935 |  |

Table 2.11: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.6$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\%)$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.1075 | 95.0999 | 95.0943 | 95.0944 | 95.0920 | 95.0942 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.9209 | 89.9518 | 89.9553 | 89.9555 | 89.9571 |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 79.9592 | 82.4179 | 82.3216 | 81.9253 | 82.2970 | 82.1428 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 69.1971 | 70.6865 | 70.1965 | 70.2367 | 69.8697 | 70.2125 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 51.1666 | 80.5591 | 74.4498 | 73.5735 | 74.1379 | 74.8970 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 66.3192 | 64.3793 | 64.3383 | 60.8978 | 62.1600 | 62.7312 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 42.7809 | 69.1879 | 65.6838 | 67.9129 | 71.1071 | 62.3920 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 58.1810 | 57.3468 | 63.9424 | 60.1880 | 59.2244 | 59.2381 |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 37.8085 | 39.8357 | 76.4532 | 57.0481 | 61.9830 | 67.5776 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 14.2278 | 37.1297 | 56.5233 | 54.6404 | 56.2418 | 56.2984 |  |
| 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 34.6973 | 39.6600 | 47.9778 | 60.0109 | 67.9750 | 56.5725 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 11.1764 | 41.4310 | 54.6560 | 40.2539 | 45.8681 | 56.6289 |  |

Table 2.12: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Ann | al numbe | f time s | S (n) |  |
| Maturity (years) | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | CIR | 10 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0907 | 95.0845 | 95.0825 | 95.0813 | 95.0813 | 95.0812 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.9028 | 89.9321 | 89.9355 | 89.9367 | 89.9374 | 89.9377 |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 83.0287 | 81.2949 | 81.4915 | 81.2571 | 81.3433 | 81.3597 |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 69.1851 | 69.1929 | 69.3288 | 69.2732 | 69.2627 | 69.3822 |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 76.8822 | 74.0661 | 71.3649 | 72.4741 | 72.0064 | 70.9809 |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 53.0647 | 59.8233 | 59.6606 | 60.9370 | 59.9992 | 59.4970 |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 42.3474 | 62.7260 | 65.7622 | 63.2071 | 63.2079 | 64.8810 |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 53.3729 | 51.3007 | 55.1865 | 52.5794 | 52.0288 | 52.3890 |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 37.1130 | 66.0067 | 61.7501 | 61.7892 | 56.0105 | 57.9742 |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 58.7963 | 55.8751 | 46.8756 | 45.5179 | 46.3959 | 47.9464 |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 33.7299 | 69.2213 | 59.5894 | 48.9912 | 54.9683 | 49.6347 |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 10.9529 | 47.9763 | 50.6301 | 48.2974 | 45.6670 | 40.9423 |

Table 2.13: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Ann | al number | f time st | (n) |  |
| Maturity (years) | r (\%) | CIR | 10 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0893 | 95.0810 | 95.0797 | 95.0792 | 95.0788 | 95.0787 |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.8987 | 89.9274 | 89.9310 | 89.9322 | 89.9327 | 89.9331 |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 82.6775 | 81.4818 | 81.4145 | 81.0173 | 81.2496 | 81.1598 |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 69.1790 | 69.0692 | 69.0528 | 69.2647 | 69.2184 | 69.1407 |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 75.8871 | 73.0745 | 72.1282 | 72.2245 | 71.8849 | 71.4673 |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 64.6356 | 59.0138 | 59.4726 | 60.2016 | 59.2187 | 59.9499 |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 42.2356 | 61.5582 | 61.1200 | 64.5019 | 61.9363 | 63.6556 |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 52.3878 | 52.5953 | 53.8121 | 52.3797 | 53.4889 | 53.0590 |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 36.9324 | 63.6161 | 59.7124 | 60.0518 | 57.7183 | 56.2875 |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 56.7941 | 53.5859 | 45.3150 | 47.5881 | 46.1934 | 46.3374 |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 36.9259 | 65.5933 | 58.2714 | 47.2381 | 52.7861 | 48.4052 |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 56.7941 | 53.5859 | 45.3150 | 47.5881 | 46.1934 | 46.3374 |

Table 2.14 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.63$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |$)$

Table 2.15 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.65$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\%})$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0761 | 95.0679 | 95.0670 | 95.0666 | 95.0664 | 95.0663 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.8795 | 89.9062 | 89.9095 | 89.9106 | 89.9112 | 89.9115 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 81.3443 | 80.7477 | 80.6034 | 80.5476 | 80.6047 | 80.5525 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 68.3094 | 68.4811 | 68.4212 | 68.5007 | 68.4915 | 68.4936 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 72.0496 | 69.4732 | 70.2820 | 69.5347 | 69.7904 | 69.7406 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 60.5684 | 59.1816 | 58.5803 | 58.5832 | 58.1211 | 58.3922 |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 71.5003 | 63.6979 | 62.5255 | 61.8201 | 61.7378 | 61.6035 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 48.3205 | 53.2996 | 51.9185 | 51.4531 | 50.7654 | 50.5735 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 70.2152 | 55.5803 | 52.7183 | 53.4240 | 54.4168 | 54.4395 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 49.2143 | 45.9072 | 46.8541 | 45.7353 | 45.2751 | 45.2517 |  |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 57.8436 | 54.2841 | 50.7452 | 49.6647 | 46.6671 | 47.9024 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 51.9728 | 44.9968 | 39.9222 | 38.7574 | 39.1568 | 39.8437 |  |

Table 2.16 : Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR) and the Simplified Binomial Tree for different value of gamma.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.7$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | $\mathbf{r}(\%)$ | $\mathbf{C I R}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 0}$ |  |
| 1 | 5 | 95.1632 | 95.0555 | 95.0478 | 95.0468 | 95.0465 | 95.0463 | 94.0462 |  |
| 1 | 11 | 90.0672 | 89.8460 | 89.8694 | 89.8723 | 89.8733 | 89.8738 | 89.8741 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | 5 | 83.4832 | 79.9265 | 79.6521 | 79.6343 | 79.6367 | 79.6356 | 79.6335 |  |
| 5 | 11 | 72.5572 | 66.6972 | 67.1223 | 67.1777 | 67.1974 | 67.2050 | 67.2115 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | 5 | 75.3333 | 67.2904 | 67.8403 | 67.6072 | 67.6129 | 67.5418 | 67.5425 |  |
| 10 | 11 | 65.0224 | 55.7910 | 55.8168 | 55.7263 | 55.7823 | 55.7684 | 55.7886 |  |
| 15 | 5 | 68.2741 | 62.0019 | 58.5438 | 58.3626 | 58.0638 | 57.9160 | 57.9140 |  |
| 15 | 11 | 58.9177 | 48.0893 | 47.6136 | 47.9384 | 47.7342 | 47.8535 | 47.7471 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 5 | 61.8442 | 56.9407 | 50.7900 | 50.4015 | 49.9533 | 49.9203 | 49.9642 |  |
| 20 | 11 | 53.4032 | 40.2597 | 41.9755 | 41.3674 | 41.1191 | 41.0002 | 41.0875 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | 5 | 56.0925 | 49.7495 | 43.4164 | 43.1277 | 43.0066 | 42.6791 | 42.9227 |  |
| 25 | 11 | 48.4052 | 38.9234 | 35.3059 | 35.9617 | 35.1032 | 35.2004 | 35.2243 |  |

Table 2.17 : Call Prices calculated analytically (CIR) or using the Simplified Binomial Method (SB)
$\Delta t=0.05,, r_{0}=8 \%$

| Exercise Price | Model | $\alpha_{1}$ | $\gamma$ | Bond Price | Expiry (years) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 35 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 | 46.1479 | 22.4634 | 20.5693 | 18.5139 | 16.2761 | 13.8294 |
| 40 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 19.0799 | 16.9153 | 14.5669 | 12.0130 | 9.2211 |
| 45 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 15.6966 | 13.2635 | 10.6320 | 7.8102 | 4.7823 |
| 50 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 12.3161 | 9.6355 | 6.7962 | 3.9743 | 1.3899 |
| 55 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 8.9644 | 6.1383 | 3.4020 | 1.2193 | 0.0908 |
| 35 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 | 45.4228 | 21.8763 | 19.9468 | 17.8543 | 15.5820 | 13.1108 |
|  | CIR |  |  | 45.4273 | 21.8802 | 19.9509 | 17.8585 | 15.5863 | 13.1552 |
| 40 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 18.5125 | 16.3074 | 13.9160 | 11.3191 | 8.4949 |
|  | CIR |  |  |  | 18.5163 | 16.3114 | 13.9201 | 11.3233 | 8.4993 |
| 45 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 15.1487 | 12.6680 | 9.9778 | 7.0597 | 3.9087 |
|  | CIR |  |  |  | 15.1524 | 12.6719 | 9.9819 | 7.0636 | 3.9137 |
| 50 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 11.7850 | 9.0291 | 6.0521 | 2.9514 | 0.4631 |
|  | CIR |  |  |  | 11.7866 | 9.0330 | 6.0560 | 2.9514 | 0.4535 |
| 55 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 8.4221 | 5.4127 | 2.3833 | 0.3213 | 0.0000 |
|  | CIR |  |  |  | 8.4257 | 5.4156 | 2.3804 | 0.3118 | 0.0001 |
| 35 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 | 45.0746 | 21.5889 | 19.6420 | 17.5322 | 15.2451 | 12.7647 |
| 40 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 18.2338 | 16.0087 | 13.5976 | 10.9837 | 8.1490 |
| 45 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 14.8787 | 12.3755 | 9.6630 | 6.7224 | 3.5339 |
| 50 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 11.5236 | 8.7423 | 5.7284 | 2.4816 | 0.0678 |
| 55 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 8.1685 | 5.1093 | 1.8581 | 0.0234 | 0.0000 |
| 60 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 | 12.7424 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 65 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 70 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 75 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 80 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 60 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 | 53.9393 | 12.5149 | 10.4169 | 8.1685 | 5.7130 | 3.2314 |
|  |  |  |  | 69.9882 | 23.9008 | 22.8564 | 20.2596 | 19.8902 | 16.9798 |
| 65 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 9.4324 | 7.1913 | 4.8941 | 2.6339 | 0.5631 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 20.1770 | 19.0843 | 17.7967 | 16.0922 | 13.2470 |
| 70 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 6.3705 | 4.1718 | 1.9197 | 0.0362 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 16.4887 | 15.3565 | 14.0532 | 12.3971 | 9.7260 |
| 75 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 3.5799 | 1.3652 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 12.8444 | 11.6829 | 10.3819 | 8.8038 | 6.4487 |
| 80 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 1.0166 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 9.2570 | 8.0789 | 6.8019 | 5.3528 | 3.4558 |
| 60 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 | 59.0654 | 16.7839 | 14.9919 | 12.9336 | 10.4183 | 6.9780 |
| 65 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 13.4974 | 11.7328 | 9.6556 | 7.2323 | 4.1805 |
| 70 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 10.3559 | 8.5809 | 6.6552 | 4.3879 | 1.9818 |
| 75 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 7.3550 | 5.6459 | 3.9382 | 2.1082 | 0.5712 |
| 80 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 4.5486 | 3.0461 | 1.6753 | 0.5415 | 0.0193 |

[^0]Table 2.18 : Put Prices calculated analytically (CIR) or using the Simplified Binomial Method (SB)

$$
\Delta t=0.05,, r_{0}=8 \%
$$

|  |  |  |  |  | Expiry (years) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Exercise Price | Model | $\alpha_{1}$ | $\gamma$ | Bond <br> Price | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 45 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 | 46.1479 | 0.5438 | 0.5433 | 0.5267 | 0.5267 | 0.4605 |
| 50 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 3.8522 | 3.8522 | 3.8522 | 3.8522 | 3.8522 |
| 55 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 8.8522 | 8.8522 | 8.8522 | 8.8522 | 8.8522 |
| 60 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 13.8521 | 13.8521 | 13.8521 | 13.8521 | 13.8521 |
| 65 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.25 |  | 18.8521 | 18.8521 | 18.8521 | 18.8521 | 18.8521 |
| 45 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 | 45.4228 | 0.1730 | 0.1730 | 0.1729 | 0.1725 | 0.1658 |
| 50 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 | 45.4273 | 4.5773 | 4.5773 | 4.5773 | 4.5773 | 4.5773 |
| 55 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 9.5773 | 9.5773 | 9.5773 | 9.5773 | 9.5773 |
| 60 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 14.5772 | 14.5772 | 14.5772 | 14.5772 | 14.5772 |
| 65 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.5 |  | 19.5772 | 19.5772 | 19.5772 | 19.5772 | 19.5772 |
| 45 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 | 45.0746 | 0.0472 | 0.0472 | 0.0472 | 0.0472 | 0.0471 |
| 50 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 4.9524 | 4.9524 | 4.9524 | 4.9524 | 4.9524 |
| 55 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 9.9254 | 9.9254 | 9.9254 | 9.9254 | 9.9254 |
| 60 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 14.9254 | 14.9254 | 14.9254 | 14.9254 | 14.9254 |
| 65 | SB | 0.01875 | 0.75 |  | 19.9254 | 19.9254 | 19.9254 | 19.9254 | 19.9254 |
| 60 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 | 12.7424 | 47.2576 | 47.2576 | 47.2576 | 47.2576 | 47.2576 |
| 65 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 52.2576 | 52.2576 | 52.2576 | 52.2576 | 52.2576 |
| 70 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 57.2576 | 57.2576 | 57.2576 | 57.2576 | 57.2576 |
| 75 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 62.2576 | 62.2576 | 62.2576 | 62.2576 | 62.2576 |
| 80 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.25 |  | 67.2576 | 67.2576 | 67.2576 | 67.2576 | 67.2576 |
| 60 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 | 53.9393 | 9.1824 | 8.7773 | 8.2470 | 7.6334 | 7.0000 |
| 65 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 | 69.9882 | 12.0956 | 11.6961 | 11.3650 | 11.0607 | 11.0607 |
| 70 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 16.0607 | 16.0607 | 16.0607 | 16.0607 | 16.0607 |
| 75 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 21.0607 | 21.0607 | 21.0607 | 21.0607 | 21.0607 |
| 80 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.5 |  | 26.0607 | 26.0607 | 26.0607 | 26.0607 | 26.0607 |
| 60 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 | 59.0654 | 6.0500 | 5.8748 | 5.6368 | 5.2374 | 4.4324 |
| 65 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 8.3108 | 8.1552 | 7.9227 | 7.5812 | 7.0509 |
| 70 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 11.4158 | 11.3300 | 11.2218 | 11.062 | 10.9346 |
| 75 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 15.9346 | 15.9346 | 15.9346 | 15.9346 | 15.9346 |
| 80 | SB | -0.02725 | 0.75 |  | 20.9346 | 20.9346 | 20.9346 | 20.9346 | 20.9346 |

[^1]
## CHAPTER 3.

## PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION APPROACH FOR THE EVALUATION OF DEFAULT-FREE BONDS AND INTEREST RATE CONTINGENT CLAIMS.

### 3.1. Introduction

The objective of this chapter is to value default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims based on the CKLS model using the following numerical methods:
a) Crank-Nicholson finite difference approach.
b) Box Method. The Box-Method is wholly new in finance literature
c) Method of Lines. Thus far the Method of Lines approach has only been applied to the valuation of contingent claims based on equity.

The contribution of this chapter is as follows:
a) Crank-Nicholson scheme is generalised to incorporate all possible values of $\gamma$.
b) Box Method is applied to finance for the first time
c) Method of lines is extended to fixed income from equities.

We test each of the three numerical methods for their convergence characteristics. In section 2 we derive the numerical schemes for each of the above mentioned numerical methods. In section 3 we investigate each of the numerical methods with each other or when analytical prices are available with analytical prices. Section 4 concludes this chapter. However, before continuing
to Section 2, we repeat the CKLS model for the instantaneous short term interest rate.

$$
\begin{equation*}
d r_{t}=k(\theta-r) d t+\sigma r^{\gamma} d z_{t} \tag{3.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The resulting partial differential equation based on the above stochastic equation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial r^{2}}+k(\theta-r) \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}-r u+\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}=0 \tag{3.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\sigma, \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{k}, \theta$ represent the same variables as defined earlier. In equation (3.1.2)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{u}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}\right)$ may represent either $\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}\right)$ or $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)$.
$\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}\right)$ : price of a discount bond at time t , which matures at time $\mathrm{T}^{*}$ with the generated spot rate $r_{1}$.
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)$ : price of a contingent claim at time t , which expires at time T based on a discount bond which matures at time $\mathrm{T}^{*}$.

In equation (3.1.2) $\mathrm{u}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}\right)$ may represent either $\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}\right)$ or $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)$.
$B\left(r_{t}, t, T^{*}\right)$ is subject to the following boundary conditions:
$B\left(0, t, T^{*}\right)=1$
$B\left(\infty, t, T^{*}\right)=0$

With $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)$ representing an American call option it is subject to the following boundary conditions:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{~T}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)=\max \left[\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{~T}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}\right)-\mathrm{E}, 0\right]  \tag{B3}\\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\infty, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)=0  \tag{B4}\\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)=\max \left[\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}\right)-\mathrm{E}, \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)\right] \tag{B5}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally with $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)$ representing American put options it is subject to the following boundary conditions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{~T}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)=\max \left[\mathrm{E}-\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{~T}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}\right), 0\right] \tag{B6}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^2]\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}\left(\infty, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)=\mathrm{E} \tag{B7}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)=\max \left[\mathrm{E}-\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}\right), \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{~T}^{*}, \mathrm{~T}\right)\right] \tag{B8}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now transform equation (3.1.2) such that either the bond or the contingent claim evolves from the options expiration date or the bonds maturity date to the present, i.e. we transform the time variable:
$\tau=T-t$

Thus equation (3.1.2) now becomes:
$\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial r^{2}}+\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}-\mathrm{ru}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \tau}$

### 3.2. Numerical Methods

In this section we develop in depth the three numerical methods stated in Section 1 of this chapter to solve the partial differential equation for default free bonds and interest rate contingent claims. A uniform grid of size $\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}$ is constructed for values of $u_{n}^{m}$ - the value of $u$ at time increment $t_{m}$ and interest rate increment $r_{n}$, for each method, where:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
{ }^{2} \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t}) & \\
\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{t}_{0}+\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t} & \mathrm{~m}=0,1, \ldots, \mathrm{M} \\
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{r}_{0}+\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{t} & \mathrm{n}=0,1, \ldots, \mathrm{~N}
\end{array}
$$

The values of $u_{n}^{m}$ are computed column by column from the left column to the right column. And within each column, we solve from bottom to the top. To truncate the grid, we discretize the boundary conditions (B2), (B4) and (B7) respectively as:
$B\left(j \Delta r, t, T^{*}\right)=0$
$P\left(j \Delta r, t, T^{*}, T\right)=0$
$P\left(j \Delta r, t, T^{*}, T\right)=E$
for $\mathrm{j} \geq \mathrm{N}+1$

For all susbsequent numerical development we assume that we are at point $(\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t})$ or ( $\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{m}$ ) for short on the grid. For the time derivative in equation (3.1.4), we use the Euler backward difference approximation
$\frac{\partial u}{\partial \tau} \approx \frac{u_{n}^{m}-u_{n}^{m-1}}{\Delta t}=\frac{u-u_{0}}{\Delta t}$
${ }^{2}$ Same notation is used for $j \Delta \mathrm{~s}$

Thus equation (3.1.4) now becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} r^{2 r} \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial r^{2}}+k(\theta-r) \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}-r u=\frac{u-u_{0}}{\Delta t} \tag{3.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.2.1. Crank-Nicholson Method

We start firstly by transforming the interest rate grid, using the following transformations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{s}=\frac{\mathrm{cr}}{1+\mathrm{cr}} \tag{3.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where c is a constant

Secondly we transform the variables in equation (3.1.2) as follows:
$\mathrm{W}(\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{t})$

Based on the above transformations, the partial derivatives of equation (3.1.2) becomes:

$$
\frac{\partial u}{\partial r}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \mathrm{~s}} \frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}}
$$

$$
\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial r^{2}}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} s}{\mathrm{dr}^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \mathrm{~s}}\right)+\left(\frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{~W}}{\partial \mathrm{~s}^{2}}\right)
$$

$$
\frac{\partial u}{\partial \tau}=\frac{\partial W}{\partial \tau}
$$

Substituting the above three transformations for $u, \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}, \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial r^{2}}$ into equation (3.1.2) gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}\left(\frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{~W}}{\partial s^{2}}\right)+\left\{\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \mathrm{~s}}{\mathrm{dr}^{2}}\right)+\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}}\right\}\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \mathrm{~s}}\right)  \tag{3.2.5}\\
& -\mathrm{rW}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \tau}
\end{align*}
$$

Furthermore:

$$
\mathrm{r}=\frac{\mathrm{s}}{\mathrm{c}(1-\mathrm{s})}
$$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}}=\frac{\mathrm{c}}{(1+\mathrm{cr})^{2}}=\mathrm{c}(1-\mathrm{s})^{2}
$$

$$
\left(\frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}}\right)^{2}=\mathrm{c}^{2}(1-\mathrm{s})^{4}
$$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \mathrm{~s}}{\mathrm{dr}^{2}}=-2 \mathrm{c}^{2}(1-\mathrm{s})^{3}
$$

Substituting the above expressions into equation (3.2.5) gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\{\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2}\left[\frac{s}{c(1-s)}\right]^{2 \gamma} c^{2}(1-s)^{4}\right\} \frac{\partial^{2} W}{\partial s^{2}} \\
& +\left\{-\sigma^{2}\left[\frac{s}{c(1-s)}\right]^{2 \gamma} c^{2}(1-s)^{3}+\left[k \theta-\frac{s}{c(1-s)} k\right] c(1-s)^{2}\right\} \frac{\partial W}{\partial s}  \tag{3.2.6}\\
& -\frac{s}{c(1-s)} W=\frac{\partial W}{\partial \tau}
\end{align*}
$$

We discretize the above equation using the following Crank-Nicholson and Euler Backward difference approximations:
$\mathrm{W}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}$
$\frac{\partial W}{\partial s}=\frac{W_{n+1}^{m}-W_{n-1}^{m}}{4 \Delta s}+\frac{W_{n+1}^{m-1}-W_{n-1}^{m-1}}{4 \Delta s}$
$\frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial s^{2}}=\frac{W_{n+1}^{m}-2 W_{n}^{m}+W_{n-1}^{m}}{2(\Delta s)^{2}}+\frac{W_{n+1}^{m-1}-2 W_{n}^{m-1}+W_{n-1}^{m-1}}{2(\Delta s)^{2}}$
$\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \tau}=\frac{\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{a}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}$

Substituting the above discretizations leads to the following discrete equation:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\sigma^{2} \Delta t}{2}\left[\frac{n \Delta s}{c(1-n \Delta s)}\right]^{2 \gamma} \frac{c^{2}(1-n \Delta s)^{4}}{2(\Delta s)^{2}} \\
& \times\left\{W_{n+1}^{m}-2 W_{n}^{m}+W_{n-1}^{m}+W_{n+1}^{m-1}-2 W_{n}^{m-1}+W_{n-1}^{m-1}\right\} \\
& +\frac{\Delta t}{4 \Delta s}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
-\sigma^{2}\left[\frac{n \Delta s}{c(1-n \Delta s)}\right]^{2 \gamma} c^{2}(1-n \Delta s)^{3} \\
+\left[k \theta-\frac{n \Delta s}{c(1-n \Delta s)} k\right] c(1-n \Delta s)^{2}
\end{array}\right\} \\
& \times\left\{W_{n+1}^{m}-W_{n-1}^{m}+W_{n+1}^{m-1}-W_{n-1}^{m-1}\right\} \\
& -\frac{n \Delta s \Delta t}{2 c(1-n \Delta s)} W_{n}^{m}-\frac{n \Delta s \Delta t}{2 c(1-n \Delta s)} W_{n}^{m-1}=W_{n}^{m}-W_{n}^{m-1} \tag{3.2.7}
\end{align*}
$$

We can further simplify the above equation as:
$A_{n}\left[W_{n+1}^{m}-2 W_{n}^{m}+W_{n-1}^{m}\right]+A_{n}\left[W_{n+1}^{m-1}-2 W_{n}^{m-1}+W_{n-1}^{m-1}\right]$
$+B_{n}\left[W_{n+1}^{m}-W_{n-1}^{m}\right]+B_{n}\left[W_{n+1}^{m-1}-W_{n-1}^{m-1}\right]$
$+\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}$
where:

# $A_{n}=\frac{\sigma^{2} \Delta t}{2}\left[\frac{n \Delta s}{c(1-n \Delta s)}\right]^{2 \gamma} \frac{c^{2}(1-n \Delta s)^{4}}{2(\Delta s)^{2}}$ <br> $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{4 \Delta \mathrm{~s}}\left\{-\sigma^{2}\left[\frac{\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{s}}{\mathrm{c}(1-\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{s})}\right]^{2 \gamma} \mathrm{c}^{2}(1-\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{s})^{3}+\left[\mathrm{k} \theta-\frac{\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{s}}{\mathrm{c}(1-\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{s})}(\mathrm{k}+\lambda)\right] \mathrm{c}(1-\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{s})^{2}\right\}$ <br> $C_{n}=-\frac{n \Delta s \Delta t}{2 c(1-n \Delta s)}$ 

Further rearrangement leads to:
$\alpha_{n}=\chi_{n} W_{n-1}^{m}+\eta_{n} W_{n}^{m}+\beta_{n} W_{n+1}^{m}$
where:
$\alpha_{n}=-A_{n}\left[W_{n+1}^{m-1}-2 W_{n}^{m-1}+W_{n-1}^{m-1}\right]-B_{n}\left[W_{n+1}^{m-1}-W_{n-1}^{m-1}\right]-\left[1+C_{n}\right] W_{n}^{m-1}$
$\chi_{n}=A_{n}-B_{n}$
$\eta_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}-2 \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}-1$
$\beta_{n}=A_{n}+B_{n}$

The matrix equation linking bond prices or contingent claim prices between successive time steps $m$ and $m-1$ is:

$$
\left(\begin{array}{c}
\alpha_{1}-\chi_{1} \mathrm{~W}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}  \tag{3.2.10}\\
\alpha_{1} \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\alpha_{\mathrm{N}-1}-\beta_{\mathrm{N}-1} \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
\eta_{1} & \beta_{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
\chi_{2} & \eta_{2} & \beta_{2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & \chi_{3} & \eta_{3} & \beta_{3} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \chi_{N-3} & \eta_{N-3} & \beta_{N-3} & 0 \\
\vdots & \ddots & \ddots & 0 & \chi_{N-2} & \eta_{N-2} & \beta_{N-2} \\
0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 & 0 & \chi_{N-1} & \eta_{N-1}
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{c}
W_{1}^{m} \\
W_{1}^{m} \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
W_{N-1}^{m}
\end{array}\right)
$$

The above matrix equation applies for $\mathrm{n}=1$ onwards. However to start the above iteration process, we need the option prices at $n=0$ i.e. at zero interest rate for $\mathrm{m} \geq 1$. We start by approximating equation (3.2.5) as $\mathrm{s} \rightarrow 0$. This yields the following equation near and at $s=0$
$\mathrm{k} \theta \frac{\mathrm{ds}}{\mathrm{dr}} \frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \mathrm{s}}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \tau}$

Noting that as $\mathrm{r} \rightarrow 0, \mathrm{~s} \rightarrow 0$, the above equation simplifies to:
$k \theta c \frac{\partial W}{\partial s}=\frac{\partial W}{\partial \tau}$

To approximate the above first order derivatives, we assume that we are at point ( $\mathrm{m}-1, \mathrm{n}$ ) on the grid. Using the forward Euler difference for $\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \mathrm{s}}$, and $\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \tau}$ gives.
$\frac{\partial W}{\partial s} \approx \frac{W_{n+1}^{m-1}-W_{n}^{m-1}}{\Delta s}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{W}}{\partial \tau} \approx \frac{\mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \tag{3.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of the above two approximations into equation (3.2.12) gives.

$$
\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}+\mathrm{kc} \theta \frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{\Delta \mathrm{~s}}\left(\mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{\mathrm{m}-1}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}\right)
$$

At $\mathrm{n}=0$ i.e. at zero interest rate, the above expression simplifies to.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{W}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-1}+\mathrm{kc} \theta \frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{\Delta \mathrm{~s}}\left(\mathrm{~W}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}-1}-\mathrm{W}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-1}\right) \tag{3.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the above approximation applies to both bonds and contingent claims subject to appropriate boundary conditions.

### 3.2.2. Box Method

The Box Method has been widely applied in engineering. However; to date this method has not been applied in finance. Below we apply the Box Method ${ }^{3}$ to partial differential equation based on the CKLS model.

[^3]To derive the algorithm for the Box Method we start by dividing equation (3.1.4) by $\frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}}{2}$ and we further let:
$\mathrm{a}=\frac{2 \mathrm{k} \theta}{\sigma^{2}}$
$\mathrm{b}=\frac{2 \mathrm{k}}{\sigma^{2}}$
$\mathrm{c}=\frac{2}{\sigma^{2}}$
$d=\frac{2}{\sigma^{2}}$

Then the resulting equation is:
$\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}+\left[\mathrm{ar}^{-2 \gamma}-\mathrm{br}^{1-2 \gamma}\right] \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}-\mathrm{cr}^{1-2 \gamma} \mathrm{u}=\mathrm{dr}^{-2 \gamma} \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \tau}$

We combine the first term and the second term on the left hand side of the above equation by choosing a function $\Psi(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{r}, \gamma)$ or $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$ abbreviated such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\Psi(\mathrm{r})} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\left(\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\right)=\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}+\left[\mathrm{ar}^{-2 \gamma}-\mathrm{br}^{1-2 \gamma}\right] \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \tag{3.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expansion and simplification of the above formula leads to the following expression.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\Psi(\mathrm{r})} \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial \mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{ar}^{-2 \gamma}-\mathrm{br}^{1-2 \gamma} \tag{3.2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integrating the previous equation gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(\mathrm{r})=\exp \left[\frac{\mathrm{ar}^{1-2 \gamma}}{1-2 \gamma}-\frac{\mathrm{br}^{2-2 \gamma}}{2-2 \gamma}\right] \tag{3.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that with the above expression for $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$ there is singularity at $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$ and $\gamma=1$. Thus the above expression for $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$ is not valid at these two specific points. Further if $\gamma \neq 1$ or $\gamma \neq \frac{1}{2}$ but $\gamma$ is very close to $\gamma=1$ or $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$, then the value of $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$ may be excessively because of the nature of the denominators in equation (3.2.20). In such cases we need to use a more complex approach or simply switch to the expression for $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$ when $\gamma=1$ or $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$. To derive expression for $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$ when $\gamma=1$ or $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$, we substitute, these two values of $\gamma$ directly into equation (3.2.19) and integrate to give

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\left.\Psi(r)=\exp \left(\frac{-a}{r}\right)\right)^{-b} & \text { for } \gamma=1 \\
\Psi(r)=\exp (-b r) r^{a} & \text { for } \gamma=\frac{1}{2}
\end{array}
$$

With this choice of $\Psi(\mathrm{r})$, our original equation becomes
$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\Psi(r) \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}\right)-\Psi(r) r^{1-2 \gamma} c u=d \Psi(r) r^{-2 \gamma} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \tau}$

For $\frac{\partial u}{\partial \tau}$ we use the backward Euler approximation as before, however, for convenience we let $u=u_{n}^{m}$ and $u_{0}=u_{n}^{m-1}$. Thus equation (3.2.21) becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\left(\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\right)-\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{r}^{1-2 \gamma} \mathrm{cu}=\mathrm{d} \Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{r}^{-2 \gamma}\left(\frac{\mathrm{u}-\mathrm{u}_{0}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}\right) \tag{3.2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further rearrangement leads to the expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\left(\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\right)+\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{r}^{1-2 \gamma} \mathrm{cu}+\frac{\mathrm{d} \Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{r}^{-2 \gamma} \mathrm{u}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}=\frac{\mathrm{d} \Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{r}^{-2 \gamma} \mathrm{u}_{0}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \tag{3.2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

We integrate the above equation over $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{i}}$

$$
-\int_{c_{\mathrm{i}}} \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\left(\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \mathrm{u}}{\partial \mathrm{r}}\right)+\int_{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}}\left(\mathrm{c} \Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{r}^{1-2 \gamma}+\frac{\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dr}^{-2 \gamma}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}\right) \mathrm{u}=\int_{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}} \frac{\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dr}^{-2 \gamma}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \mathrm{u}_{0}
$$

Approximating each of the integrals, we have for the first integral:

$$
-\int_{c_{1}} \frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(\Psi(r) \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}\right)=-\Psi\left(r_{b}\right)\left(\frac{u_{n+1}^{m}-u_{n}^{m}}{\Delta r}\right)+\Psi\left(r_{a}\right)\left(\frac{u_{n}^{m}-u_{n-1}^{m}}{\Delta r}\right)
$$

For the second integral:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{c_{1}}\left(c \Psi(r) r^{1-2 \gamma}+\frac{\Psi(r) d r^{-2 \gamma}}{\Delta t}\right) \mathrm{u} \\
& =\Psi\left(r_{n}\right)\left[\frac{c r_{b}^{2-2 \gamma}}{2-2 \gamma}\left(1-\left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)^{1-2 \gamma}\right)+\frac{d r_{b}^{1-2 \gamma}}{\Delta t(1-2 \gamma)}\left(1-\left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)^{1-2 \gamma}\right)\right] u_{n}^{m} \text { if } \gamma \neq \frac{1}{2} \text { or } \gamma \neq 1 \\
& =\Psi\left(r_{n}\right)\left[c\left(r_{b}-r_{a}\right)+\frac{d}{\Delta t} \ln \left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)\right] u_{n}^{m} \quad \text { for } \gamma=\frac{1}{2} \\
& =\Psi\left(r_{n}\right)\left[-c \ln \left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)+\frac{d}{\Delta t}\left(\frac{1}{r_{a}}-\frac{1}{r_{b}}\right)\right) u_{n}^{m} \text { for } \gamma=1
\end{aligned}
$$

For the third integral:
$\int_{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{i}}} \frac{\Psi(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{dr}^{-2 \gamma}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{ }^{-\mathrm{u}_{0}}$
$=\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)\left[\frac{\mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1-2 \gamma}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}(1-2 \gamma)}\left(1-\left(\frac{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)^{1-2 \gamma}\right)\right] \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1} \quad$ if $\gamma \neq \frac{1}{2}$ or $\gamma \neq 1$
$=\Psi\left(r_{n}\right)\left[-\frac{d}{\Delta t} \ln \left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)\right] u_{n}^{m-1} \quad$ for $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$
$=\Psi\left(r_{n}\right)\left[\frac{d}{\Delta t}\left(\frac{1}{r_{a}}-\frac{1}{r_{b}}\right)\right] u_{n}^{m-} \quad$ for $\gamma=1$

Substituting the above approximations into the original equation yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{\mathrm{n}}=\chi_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}-1}^{\mathrm{m}}+\eta_{\mathrm{n}} u_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}+\beta_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{\mathrm{m}} \tag{3.2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where taking $r_{a}=\frac{r_{n}+r_{n-1}}{2}$ and $r_{b}=\frac{r_{n+1}+r_{n}}{2}$ :
$\alpha_{n}=\frac{\mathrm{dr}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1-2 \gamma}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}(1-2 \gamma)}\left(1-\left(\frac{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)^{1-2 \gamma}\right) \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}$ if $\gamma \neq \frac{1}{2}$ or $\gamma \neq 1$

$$
=-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{b}}}\right) \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1} \quad \text { for } \gamma=\frac{1}{2}
$$

$$
=\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{b}}}\right) \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1} \quad \text { for } \gamma=1
$$

$\chi_{\mathrm{n}}=-\frac{1}{\Delta r} \frac{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)}{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}$
$\beta_{\mathrm{n}}=-\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{r}} \frac{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)}{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}$

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{r}}\left(\frac{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)}{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}+\frac{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)}{\Psi\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}\right)+\mathrm{X}
$$

where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
X= & \frac{c r_{b}^{2-2 \gamma}}{2-2 \gamma}\left(1-\left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)^{1-2 \gamma}\right)+\frac{d r_{b}^{1-2 \gamma}}{\Delta t(1-2 \gamma)}\left(1-\left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)^{1-2 \gamma}\right) \text { provided } \gamma \neq \frac{1}{2} \text { or } \gamma \neq 1 \\
& =c\left(r_{b}-r_{a}\right)+\frac{d}{\Delta t} \ln \left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right) \quad \text { for } \gamma=\frac{1}{2} \\
& =-c \ln \left(\frac{r_{a}}{r_{b}}\right)+\frac{d}{\Delta t}\left(\frac{1}{r_{a}}-\frac{1}{r_{b}}\right) \quad \text { for } \gamma=1
\end{aligned}
$$

As with the Generalised Crank-Nicholson Method we find that the basic matrix equation linking all bond prices or contingent claims prices between two successive time steps $m$ and $m-1$ as:

$$
\left(\begin{array}{c}
\alpha_{1}-\chi_{1} u_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}  \tag{3.2.25}\\
\alpha_{1} \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\alpha_{\mathrm{N}-1}-\beta_{\mathrm{N}-1} u_{\mathrm{N}}^{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
\eta_{1} & \beta_{1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
\chi_{2} & \eta_{2} & \beta_{2} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & \chi_{3} & \eta_{3} & \beta_{3} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
0 & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \chi_{\mathrm{N}-3} & \eta_{\mathrm{N}-3} & \beta_{\mathrm{N}-3} & 0 \\
\vdots & \ddots & \ddots & 0 & \chi_{\mathrm{N}-2} & \eta_{\mathrm{N}-2} & \beta_{\mathrm{N}-2} \\
0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 & 0 & \chi_{\mathrm{N}-1} & \eta_{\mathrm{N}-1}
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{u}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}} \\
\mathrm{u}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}} \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
\vdots \\
u_{\mathrm{N}-1}^{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right)(
$$

As with the Crank-Nicholson method, the above matrix starts at $n=1$. We, however, need both the bond and option prices at $\mathrm{n}=0$. We approximate equation (3.1.4) as $r \rightarrow 0$ :
$k \theta \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}=\frac{\partial u}{\partial \tau}$

Again, we use the forward Euler differences to discretize the above derivatives to yield at $\mathrm{n}=0$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{u}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-1}+\mathrm{k} \theta \frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{\Delta \mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{u}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}-1}-\mathrm{u}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{i}}\right) \tag{3.2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.2.3. Solution of Matrix Equation

Both equation (3.2.10) and equation (3.2.25) are general matrix equations both of which, may be more conveniently written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{M} \underline{x}=\underline{y} \tag{3.2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M$ is the general matrix and both $\underline{x}$ and $\underline{y}$ are price vectors, which assuming M is nonsingular leads to the direction solution $\underline{\mathrm{x}}$ of prices where:
$\underline{x}=M^{-1} \underline{y}$

Given that the matrix M may comprise of hundreds or thousands of individual elements the above approach from a practical viewpoint is going to be very slow. We thus need to consider alternative approaches of calculating the prices. In fact two separate category of approaches to solve the above equation more efficiently is available. The elimination approach, and the iterative approach. An example of the former is the Gaussian approach. An example of the latter is the Successive Over Relaxation (SOR), approach. We discuss each of the approaches in depth below. For illustrative purposes we concentrate on equation (3.2.24), although the same analysis would hold for equation (3.2.9)

With the Gaussian elimination approach, we initially let:
$\eta_{0}=1$
$\beta_{0}=0$
$\chi_{0}=1$
$\mathrm{a}_{0}=\frac{\alpha_{0}}{\eta_{0}}$
$\mathrm{b}_{0}=\frac{\underline{\beta}_{0}}{\eta_{0}}$

We now consider equation (3.2.24) at various points on the grid:
$\alpha_{n}=\chi_{n} u_{n-1}^{m}+\eta_{n} u_{n}^{m}+\beta_{n} u_{n+1}^{m}$

At $\mathrm{n}=0$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{0}=\eta_{0} u_{0}^{m}+\beta_{0} u_{1}^{m} \tag{3.2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Rearranging the above expression gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{b}_{0} \mathrm{u}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{a}_{0} \tag{3.2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus generalising the above expression we have:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{n-1}^{m}+b_{n-1} u_{n}^{m}=a_{n-1} \tag{3.2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the above expression into discrete equation (3.2.22) and rearranging gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{n}^{m}+b_{n} u_{n+1}^{m}=a_{n} \tag{3.2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
b_{n}=\frac{\beta_{n}}{\eta_{n}-b_{n-1} \chi_{n}}
$$

where:

$$
a_{n}=\frac{\alpha_{n}-\chi_{n} a_{n-1}}{\eta_{n}-b_{n-1} \chi_{n}}
$$

Thus once we have the value of $u_{0}^{m}$ from the boundary condition we can use equation (3.2.31) to calculate $\mathrm{u}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}}$ and then $\mathrm{u}_{2}^{\mathrm{m}}$ etc until we reach $\mathrm{N}-1$.

To solve equation (3.2.22) using SOR our starting point is the general matrix is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{n}^{m}=\left[\frac{\omega}{m_{n n}}\left\{q_{n}-\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} m_{n j} u_{j}^{m}-\sum_{j=n+1}^{N-1} m_{n j} u_{j}^{m}\right\}+(1-\omega) u_{n}^{m-1}\right] \tag{3.2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{nj}}$ represents individual element of matrix M. Simplification of the above equation leads to equation (3.2.36). Thus the first step of the SOR process involves forming an intermediate quantity $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}$. Based on this intermediate quantity, a trial solution $u_{n}^{m}$ is formed. This trial solution is iterated until, a certain accuracy is achieved between successive iterations. Having achieved this accuracy we move onto $\mathrm{n}+1$ point on the grid at a particular time step.

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{n}^{m}=\frac{1}{\eta_{n}}\left(\alpha_{n}-\chi_{n} u_{n-1}^{m}-\beta_{n} u_{n+1}^{m-1}\right) \tag{3.2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

$u_{n}^{m}=\omega z_{n}^{m}+(1-\omega) B_{n}^{m-1}$

### 3.2.4. Method of Lines

We convert equation (3.2.2) into a system of two first order differential equations.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}=V(r, \tau)  \tag{3.2.37}\\
& \frac{\partial V}{\partial r}=c(r, \tau) u(r, \tau)+d(r, \tau) V(r, \tau)+g(r, \tau)
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting equation (3.2.37) and equation (3.2.38) into equation (3.2.2) and comparing coefficients we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)=\frac{2}{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}}\left(\mathrm{r}+\frac{1}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)=-\frac{2}{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}}(\mathrm{k} \theta-\mathrm{rk}) \\
& \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)=-\frac{2}{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma} \Delta \mathrm{t}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation (3.2.37) and equation (3.2.38) is related through the Riccati transformation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)=\mathrm{R}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{V}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)+\mathrm{w}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \tag{3.2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R(r, \tau)$ and $w(r, \tau)$ are the solutions of the initial value problems

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dR}}{\mathrm{dr}}=1-\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{R}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)-\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{R}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)^{2} \tag{3.2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dw}}{\mathrm{dr}}=-\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{R}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{w}(\mathrm{r}, \tau)-\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{R}(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \tag{3.2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first step of the discretization process is to numerically integrate equation (3.2.40) and equation (3.2.41) to obtain values for $R(r, \tau)$ and $w(r, \tau)$ at each point on the grid. On the grid we let:
$c_{n}=c(n \Delta r, \tau)$
$\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau)$
$g_{n}=g(n \Delta r, \tau)$
$R_{n}^{m}=R(n \Delta r, m \Delta t)$
$\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{w}(\mathrm{n} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t})$

With equation (3.2.40), applying the implicit trapezoidal rule gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& R_{n+1}^{m}-R_{n}^{m}=\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left[1-d_{n+1} R_{n+1}^{m}-c_{n+1}\left(R_{n+1}^{m}\right)^{2}\right]  \tag{3.2.42}\\
& +\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left[1-d_{n} R_{n}^{m}-c_{n}\left(R_{n}^{m}\right)^{2}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

Rearrangement of the above equation gives the following quadratic equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{n+1}\left(R_{n+1}^{m}\right)^{2}+\left[d_{n+1}+\frac{2}{\Delta r}\right] R_{n+1}^{m}+\left[d_{n}-\frac{2}{\Delta r}\right] R_{n}^{m}+c_{n}\left(R_{n}^{m}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{3.2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the analytical expression for $R_{n+1}^{m}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{n+1}^{m}=\frac{-\Phi_{n+1}+\sqrt{\Phi_{n+1}^{2}-4\left[\sqrt{c_{n}} \Gamma_{n} R_{n}^{m}+c_{n}\left(R_{n}^{m}\right)^{2}-2\right]}}{\sqrt{2 c_{n+1}}} \tag{3.2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where:
$\Phi_{\mathrm{n}+1}=\frac{\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{n}+1}+\frac{2}{\Delta r}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{n}+1}}}$
$\Gamma_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{n}}-\frac{2}{\Delta \mathrm{r}}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{n}}}}$

Similarly applying the trapezoidal rule to equation (3.2.41) gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& w_{n+1}^{m}-w_{n}^{m}=-\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left[c_{n+1} R_{n+1}^{m} w_{n+1}^{m}-g_{n+1}^{m} R_{n+1}^{m}\right]  \tag{3.2.45}\\
& -\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left[c_{n} R_{n}^{m} w_{n}^{m}-g_{n}^{m} R_{n}^{m}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

Rearrangement of the above equation gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{-\Lambda_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}+\Omega_{n}^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}}{\Theta_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}} \tag{3.2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where:
$\Lambda_{n}^{m}=-R_{n+1}^{m} g_{n+1}^{m}-R_{n}^{m} g_{n}^{m}$
$\Omega_{n}^{m}=\frac{2}{\Delta r}-c_{n} R_{n}^{m}$
$\Theta_{n}^{m}=\frac{2}{\Delta r}+c_{n+1} R_{n+1}^{m}$

Equation (3.2.43) and equation (3.2.45) are subject to the boundary conditions $\mathrm{R}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}=0$ and $\mathrm{w}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}=0$ respectively.

The next step is to determine the critical exercise price for the contingent claims by iteratively calculating zero for the
following function.
$\phi_{n}^{m}=R_{n}^{m} \frac{d P}{d B}-w_{n}^{m}+E-B_{n}^{m}$

At the critical exercise price let:
$\frac{d P}{d B}=\varsigma$
$\varsigma=1$ for a call option and $\varsigma=-1$ for a put option.

Our original partial differential equation is in terms of the derivatives of $P$ and $r$ or B and r , not P and B . We therefore use the following expression to get round this difficulty.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d P}{d B}=\frac{d P}{d r} \frac{d r}{d B}=\varsigma \frac{d r}{d B} \\
& =\frac{\varsigma}{\frac{d B}{d r}}
\end{aligned}
$$

We approximate $\frac{\mathrm{dB}}{\mathrm{dr}}$ using the forward central difference.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dB}}{\mathrm{dr}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{n}-1}^{\mathrm{m}}}{2 \Delta \mathrm{r}} \tag{3.2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the final form of equation (3.2.47) is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{n}^{m}=R_{n}^{m} \varsigma\left(\frac{2 \Delta r}{B_{n+1}^{m}-B_{n-1}^{m}}\right)-w_{n}^{m}+E-B_{n}^{m} \tag{3.2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

The root of the above equation at this time level is found by using NewtonRaphson iteration. Once the critical exercise price has been determined, $u_{n}^{m}$ is
calculated by numerically integrating equation (3.2.38) as below and then substituting the result into equation (3.2.39) to obtain $u_{n}^{m}$ at time level $t_{n}$.
$\frac{\partial V_{n}^{m}}{\partial r}=c_{n}\left[R_{n}^{m} V_{n}^{m}+w_{n}^{m}\right]+d_{n} V_{n}^{m}+g_{n}^{m}$

Again employing the trapezoidal rule we have:

$$
\begin{align*}
& V_{n+1}^{m}-V_{n}^{m}=\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left\{c_{n+1}\left[R_{n+1}^{m} V_{n+1}^{m}+w_{n+1}^{m}\right]+d_{n+1} V_{n+1}^{m}+g_{n+1}^{m}\right\}  \tag{3.2.53}\\
& +\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left\{c_{n}\left[R_{n}^{m} V_{n}^{m}+w_{n}^{m}\right]+d_{n} V_{n}^{m}+g_{n}^{m}\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

Rearrangement of the above equation yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\Pi_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}} \tag{3.2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where:

$$
\Pi_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}=1-\frac{\Delta \mathrm{r}}{2}\left[\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{n}+1}^{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right]
$$

$$
H_{n}^{m}=\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left[c_{n+1} w_{n+1}^{m}+c_{n} w_{n}^{m}+g_{n+1}^{m}+g_{n}^{m}\right]
$$

$Y_{n}^{m}=1+\frac{\Delta r}{2}\left[c_{n} R_{n}^{m}-d_{n}\right]$

With bond prices, the free boundary doesn't exist, thus at each time level, we start the numerical integration from the lowest point on the grid. At this point, we approximate V as:
$\frac{\partial \mathrm{B}}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{B}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{B}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}}{\Delta \mathrm{r}}$

Substituting n as 0 and 1 in equation (3.2.18) gives us the following two equations. Noting that we are interested in approximate bond prices only.
$B_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{B}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-1}+\mathrm{k} \theta \xi\left(\mathrm{B}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}-1}-\mathrm{B}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-1}\right)$
$B_{1}^{m}=B_{1}^{m-1}+k \theta \xi\left(B_{2}^{m-1}-B_{1}^{m-1}\right)$
$\mathrm{V}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\mathrm{k} \theta \xi}{\Delta \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{B}_{2}^{\mathrm{m}-1}-\left(\frac{2 \mathrm{k} \theta \xi}{\Delta \mathrm{r}}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{1}^{\mathrm{m}-1}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{k} \theta \xi}{\Delta \mathrm{r}}-1\right) \mathrm{B}_{0}^{\mathrm{m}-1}$

The remaining part of the process is the same as for contingent claims..

### 3.3. Analysis of Results

In this section, we investigate each of the three numerical methods. Each method is implemented to value bond prices. Due to convergence difficulties with the Method of Lines only the Box method and Crank-Nicholson method could be implemented to value interest contingent claims. Note that as the underlying instrument is a zero coupon bond, the value of the American call option is the same as European call option. We exploit this feature to check the accuracy of our numerical CIR price ${ }^{4}$

As in Tian (1994), we define a quantity $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8, \alpha_{1}>0$,corresponds to low volatility and high mean reversion rate. For $\alpha_{1}<0$ the converse condition holds. We consider the CKLS model for $\gamma$ taking values of 0.25 , $0.50,0.75$. The maturities of the bonds are 5 and 15 years. The face value of the zero coupon bond is $\$ 100$. Short -term interest rates of $5 \%$ and $11 \%$ are considered. For $\alpha_{1}>0, \mathrm{k}=0.5, \sigma=0.1, \theta=0.08, \quad$ and for $\alpha_{1}<0, \mathrm{k}=0.1, \sigma=0.5, \theta=0.08$. Table 3.1-Table 3.6 contain the bond prices calculated using each of the suggested numerical methods for different

[^4]combinations of $\alpha_{1}$ and $\gamma$. For the sake of brevity, following notation will be used in all of the tables:

BMS: prices calculated using the Box method, which uses Successive-OverRelaxation.

BMG: prices calculated using the Box method, which uses Gaussian elimination. CNS: prices calculated using the Crank Nicholson method, which uses Successive-Over-Relaxation.

CNG: prices calculated using the Crank Nicholson method, which uses Gaussian elimination.

ML: prices calculated using the Method of Lines

Table 3.1 - Table 3.12 contain the bond or call prices calculated using each of the suggested numerical methods for different combinations of $\alpha_{1}$ and $\gamma$. Table 3.1 - Table 3.6 contains bond prices. Table 3.7 - Table 3.12 contains the call option prices.

Tables 3.1 - Table 3.6 all have the same format and comprise of zero coupon bond prices. In each of these tables, we alter the annual number of time steps from 20 to 1000 . This variation serves as a check as to the stability of each of the numerical schemes. Examination of Tables 3.1 - Table 3.6 leads to the following observations:

For $\gamma=0.25$, gaussian elimination does not lead to sensible bond prices, irrespective of whether $\alpha_{1}<0$ or $\alpha_{1}>0$. Furthermore, for $\alpha_{1}<0$, gaussian
elimination does not lead to sensible bond prices irrespective of the value of $\gamma$. Also for $\gamma=0.25$, we find BMS prices are higher the ML prices but lower than CNS prices irrespective of whether $\alpha_{1}<0$ or $\alpha_{1}>0$. For example, from Table 3.3, we see that when the interest rate is $11 \%$, maturity of the bond is 5 years and the annual number of time steps is 1000, BMS price is 64.3104, CNS price is 64.8932 and ML price is 64.2355 . Finally all five combinations (i.e. BMS, BMG, CNS, CNG, ML) lead to sensible bond prices for $\gamma=0.75$.

When all four combinations lead to sensible prices, we find that SOR and gaussian elimination yield almost identical prices with each of the two methods. For example, from Table 3.1 consider, a 5 year bond at $5 \%$ interest rate and 50 annual time steps. We find that the Box prices using both SOR and gaussian elimination is identical at $\$ 71.0754$. Whilst the Crank Nicholson prices are $\$ 71.6853$ and $\$ 71.6958$, using SOR and gaussian elimination respectively.

Box bond prices are always lower than Crank Nicholson bond prices. Further, where analytical prices are available, the Box prices are closer to the analytical prices than Crank Nicholson prices. For example, from Table 3.2, we see that a 5 year bond at $5 \%$ interest rate and 20 annual time steps is priced at $\$ 83.4832$ analytically. Whereas, the same bond is price at $\$ 84.4832$ using the Box method and $\$ 84.3837$ using the Crank Nicholson method.

Box bond prices are closer to the Method of Lines (ML) bond prices than CrankNicholson prices, where the ML prices converge fast enough. We see an
example of the former case from Table 3.2 in the case of a 15 year bond at $11 \%$ interest rate with 1000 annual time steps, the BMS price is 58.9913 , ML price is 58.4592 and CNS price is 59.6010 . An example of the latter is found in Table 3.5 ; for the same maturity bond, at the same interest rate and annual number of time steps, the BMS price is 68.1061 , ML price is 66.0925 and CNS price is 69.0801

Tables 3.7 - Table 3.12 all have the same format and comprise of call options based on zero coupon bond prices for various expiry dates and exercise prices. In Tables 3.7 - Table 3.12 the first column indicates the range of exercise prices and the first row indicates the different expiry dates of the option ranging from 1 year to 5 years. All the call options are based on a 10 year zero coupon bond, the call options are during the last 5 years of the bond's maturity date. Further the third column entitled, "Bond Price", indicates the price of a 10 year zero coupon bond based on each of the possible combinations. For example, turning to Table 3.7's, third column, we find that the price of a 10 year zero coupon bond calculated using the Box method is $\$ 46.5992$, whereas the same bond is priced at $\$ 47.0246$ using the Crank Nicholson method. Examination of Tables 3.7 - Table 3.12 leads to the following observations:

Where analytical prices are available the Box prices are closer to the analytical prices than Crank Nicholson call prices. For example, from Table 3.8, consider a 5 year call option, exercise at $\$ 35$. The analytical call price is $\$ 21.8802$; Box pricing using SOR is $\$ 21.9445$ and the Crank Nicholson price again using SOR is $\$ 22.1132$.

As with bonds, Box prices are always lower than the corresponding call prices calculated using Crank Nicholson. However, unlike bonds, the differences are significant in certain cases. In fact these significant differences can be observed in Tables 3.7, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12. To illustrate the differences in call prices between the Box and the Crank Nicholson; consider an example from Table 3.11. In particular, consider a 5 year option, exercise at $\$ 60$, the analytical call price is $\$ 23.9008$, the Box price is $\$ 23.9476$, and the Crank Nicholson price is $\$ 32.2997$. In Table 3.8 and Table 3.9, where $\alpha_{1}>0$ and $\gamma \geq 0.5$, both the Box and the Crank Nicholson yield call prices which are close to each other, and close to the analytical price where available (Table 3.8).

Again, as with bonds, when all four combinations yield sensible prices, we again find that SOR and Gaussian elimination lead to almost identical call prices. For example, from Table 3.8, consider a 4 year call option exercised at $\$ 35$, we find that the Box price using SOR or Gaussian elimination is identical at $\$ 20.0181$. Whilst the Crank Nicholson prices are $\$ 20.1846$ using SOR and Gaussian respectively.

### 3.4. Conclusion

Over the years a number of researchers including HW (1990b) and Tian (1994) have noted convergence and stability difficulties with the evaluation of bond and
contingent claims prices, based on the CKLS model for particular combination of parameters.

The findings in this chapter suggests that the convergence difficulties are not restricted to lattice methods alone. We find there are convergence problems both with the Crank-Nicholson Method and the Method of Lines. With the Method of Lines we need to increase the annual number of time steps to a ridiculously high value when $\alpha_{1}<0$ to obtain accurate bond prices. As the free boundary of a call option does not exist, our attention was focused on the put option. However, we were unable to locate the free boundary because the Newton-Raphson iteration scheme diverged. So in summary we were unable to locate the free boundary associated with the option and hence calculate any option price using the Method of Lines. With the Crank-Nicholson Method the bond prices show too much discrepancy with analytical prices, where available when $\alpha_{1}<0$. Of the three numerical methods studied in this chapter only the Box Method converges to produce accurate bond and contingent claim prices for all combination of parameters.

In the next chapter we use the Box Method as the basis to develop a checking procedure to check the free boundary associated with American put options.

Table 3.1: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Annual number of time steps ( n ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity (years) | Model | r(\%) | 20 | 50 | 100 | 300 | 500 | 1000 |
| 5 | CIR | 5 | 71.0379 | 71.0379 | 71.0379 | 71.0379 | 71.0379 | 71.0379 |
|  | BMS |  | 71.1006 | 71.0754 | 71.0670 | 71.0614 | 71.0603 | 71.0595 |
|  | BMG |  | 71.1006 | 71.0754 | 71.0670 | 71.0614 | 71.0603 | 71.0595 |
|  | CNS |  | 71.6853 | 71.6853 | 71.6858 | 71.6914 | 71.6853 | 71.6854 |
|  | CNG |  | 71.6937 | 71.6958 | 71.6966 | 71.6971 | 71.6973 | 71.6973 |
|  | ML |  | 70.8065 | 70.9445 | 70.9908 | 71.0218 | 71.0280 | 71.0327 |
| 5 | CIR | 11 | 63.7161 | 63.7161 | 63.7161 | 63.7161 | 63.7161 | 63.7161 |
|  | BMS |  | 63.7850 | 63.7475 | 63.7349 | 63.7266 | 63.7249 | 63.7237 |
|  | BMG |  | 63.7850 | 63.7475 | 63.7349 | 63.7266 | 63.7249 | 63.7237 |
|  | CNS |  | 64.3129 | 64.3130 | 64.3134 | 64.3188 | 64.3130 | 64.3131 |
|  | CNG |  | 64.3143 | 64.3147 | 64.3148 | 64.3149 | 64.3150 | 64.3150 |
|  | ML |  | 63.5207 | 63.6379 | 63.6772 | 63.7034 | 63.7086 | 63.7126 |
| 15 | CIR | 5 | 32.5442 | 32.5442 | 32.5442 | 32.5442 | 32.5442 | 32.5442 |
|  | BMS |  | 32.6428 | 32.5979 | 32.5829 | 32.5728 | 32.5711 | 32.5689 |
|  | BMG |  | 32.6428 | 32.5979 | 32.5289 | 32.5729 | 32.5709 | 32.5694 |
|  | CNS |  | 32.8647 | 32.8648 | 32.8648 | 32.8648 | 32.8646 | 32.8657 |
|  | CNG |  | 32.8745 | 32.8770 | 32.8779 | 32.8785 | 32.8786 | 32.8787 |
|  | ML |  | 32.4893 | 32.5209 | 32.5314 | 32.5385 | 32.5399 | 32.5410 |
| 15 | CIR | 11 | 28.9322 | 28.9322 | 28.9322 | 28.9322 | 28.9322 | 28.9322 |
|  | BMS |  | 29.0135 | 28.9735 | 28.9601 | 28.9511 | 28.9496 | 28.9476 |
|  | BMG |  | 29.0135 | 28.9735 | 28.9601 | 28.9512 | 28.9494 | 28.9481 |
|  | CNS |  | 29.2251 | 29.2251 | 29.2251 | 29.2251 | 29.2250 | 29.2259 |
|  | CNG |  | 29.2304 | 29.2317 | 29.2322 | 29.2326 | 29.2326 | 29.2327 |
|  | ML |  | 28.8842 | 28.9133 | 28.9218 | 28.9281 | 28.9293 | 28.9303 |

Table 3.2: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Annual number of time steps ( n ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity (years) | Model | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | 20 | 50 | 100 | 300 | 500 | 1000 |
| 5 | CIR | 5 | 83.4832 | 83.4832 | 83.4832 | 83.4832 | 83.4832 | 83.4832 |
|  | BMS |  | 83.6040 | 83.5409 | 83.5244 | 83.5145 | 83.5115 | 83.5098 |
|  | CNS |  | 84.3837 | 84.3614 | 84.3554 | 84.3538 | 84.3516 | 84.3503 |
|  | ML |  | 80.7707 | 82.9406 | 83.2049 | 83.3294 | 83.3509 | 83.3668 |
| 5 | CIR | 11 | 72.5572 | 72.5572 | 72.5572 | 72.5572 | 72.5572 | 72.5572 |
|  | BMS |  | 72.6956 | 72.6166 | 72.5961 | 72.5836 | 72.5802 | 72.5781 |
|  | CNS |  | 73.2609 | 73.2389 | 73.2338 | 73.2319 | 73.2305 | 73.2293 |
|  | ML |  | 70.4523 | 72.1399 | 72.3481 | 72.4454 | 72.4620 | 72.4741 |
| 15 | CIR | 5 | 68.2741 | 68.2741 | 68.2741 | 68.2741 | 68.2741 | 68.2741 |
|  | BMS |  | 68.4127 | 68.3836 | 68.3730 | 68.3668 | 68.3657 | 68.3631 |
|  | CNS |  | 69.0981 | 69.0851 | 69.0807 | 69.0802 | 69.0801 | 69.0801 |
|  | ML |  | 63.7759 | 67.0278 | 67.4300 | 67.6422 | 67.6846 | 67.7195 |
| 15 | CIR | 11 | 58.9177 | 58.9177 | 58.9177 | 58.9177 | 58.9177 | 58.9177 |
|  | BMS |  | 59.0348 | 59.0095 | 59.0002 | 58.9947 | 58.9940 | 58.9913 |
|  | CNS |  | 59.6168 | 59.6054 | 59.6016 | 59.6011 | 59.6010 | 59.6010 |
|  | ML |  | 55.1183 | 57.8758 | 58.2157 | 58.3944 | 58.4300 | 58.4592 |

Table 3.3: Bond Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\begin{gathered} \alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0 \\ \mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.25 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Annual number of time steps ( n ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity (years) | Model | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | 20 | 50 | 100 | 300 | 500 | 1000 |
| 5 | BMS | 5 | 71.6737 | 71.6449 | 71.6352 | 71.6288 | 71.6275 | 71.6266 |
|  | CNS |  | 72.2420 | 72.2396 | 72.2388 | 72.2290 | 72.2382 | 72.2382 |
|  | ML |  | 70.9923 | 71.2242 | 71.3480 | 71.4258 | 71.4424 | 71.4551 |
| 5 | BMS | 11 | 64.3748 | 64.3354 | 64.3222 | 64.3134 | 64.3116 | 64.3104 |
|  | CNS |  | 64.8956 | 64.8941 | 64.8936 | 64.8843 | 64.8932 | 64.8932 |
|  | ML |  | 63.8741 | 64.0713 | 64.1520 | 64.2126 | 64.2255 | 64.2355 |
| 15 | BMS | 11 | 34.0294 | 33.9717 | 33.9753 | 33.9477 | 33.9461 | 33.9446 |
|  | CNS |  | 34.4917 | 34.2163 | 34.2163 | 34.2163 | 34.2163 | 34.2162 |
|  | ML |  | 33.5352 | 33.5772 | 33.5923 | 33.6028 | 33.6050 | 33.6067 |
| 15 | BMS | 11 | 30.3066 | 30.2546 | 30.2416 | 30.2330 | 30.2314 | 30.2301 |
|  | CNS |  | 30.4917 | 30.4914 | 30.4914 | 30.4913 | 30.4913 | 30.4912 |
|  | ML |  | 29.7040 | 29.7466 | 29.7607 | 29.7702 | 29.7721 | 29.7735 |

Table 3.4: Bond Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\begin{gathered} \alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0 \\ \mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.75 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maturity (years) | Model | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | Annual number of time steps ( n ) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 20 | 50 | 100 | 300 | 500 | 1000 |
| 5 | BMS | 5 | 70.9160 | 70.8907 | 70.8823 | 70.8764 | 70.8756 | 70.8734 |
|  | BMG |  | 70.9160 | 70.8907 | 70.8823 | 70.8766 | 70.8755 | 70.8746 |
|  | CNS |  | 71.5332 | 71.5332 | 71.5332 | 71.5327 | 71.5332 | 71.5332 |
|  | CNG |  | 71.5246 | 71.5221 | 71.5212 | 71.5205 | 71.5204 | 71.5204 |
|  | ML |  | 70.6525 | 70.7906 | 70.8367 | 70.8675 | 70.8737 | 70.8783 |
| 5 | BMS | 11 | 63.6009 | 63.5630 | 63.5503 | 63.5416 | 63.5403 | 63.5377 |
|  | BMG |  | 63.6009 | 63.5630 | 63.5503 | 63.5419 | 63.5402 | 63.5389 |
|  | CNS |  | 64.1256 | 64.1257 | 64.1257 | 64.1252 | 64.1257 | 64.1257 |
|  | CNG |  | 64.1255 | 64.1256 | 64.1256 | 64.1256 | 64.1256 | 64.1256 |
|  | ML |  | 63.3308 | 63.4486 | 63.4879 | 63.5142 | 63.5194 | 63.5234 |
| 15 | BMS | 5 | 32.2248 | 32.1793 | 32.1641 | 32.1552 | 32.1527 | 32.1540 |
|  | BMG |  | 32.2248 | 32.1793 | 32.1641 | 32.1539 | 32.1519 | 32.1504 |
|  | CNS |  | 32.4596 | 32.4597 | 32.4597 | 32.4597 | 32.4600 | 32.4603 |
|  | CNG |  | 32.4545 | 32.4532 | 32.4526 | 32.4522 | 32.4521 | 32.4521 |
|  | ML |  | 32.0883 | 32.1192 | 32.1295 | 32.1364 | 32.1378 | 32.1388 |
| 15 | BMS | 11 | 28.6205 | 28.5799 | 28.5664 | 28.5585 | 28.5562 | 28.5574 |
|  | BMG |  | 28.6205 | 28.5799 | 28.5664 | 28.5573 | 28.5555 | 28.5542 |
|  | CNS |  | 28.8271 | 28.8272 | 28.8272 | 28.8271 | 28.8275 | 28.8277 |
|  | CNG |  | 28.8265 | 28.8264 | 28.8263 | 28.8263 | 28.8262 | 28.8262 |
|  | ML |  | 28.4902 | 28.5175 | 28.5267 | 28.5328 | 28.5340 | 28.5349 |

Table 3.5: Bond Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0.25$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | Model | $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\%})$ | $\mathbf{2 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 0}$ |  |
| 5 | BMS | 5 | 87.3004 | 87.2614 | 87.2484 | 87.2398 | 87.2380 | 87.2367 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 87.8581 | 87.8399 | 87.8339 | 87.8297 | 87.8267 | 87.8284 |  |
|  | ML |  | 60.6888 | 67.9952 | 75.0482 | 82.6325 | 84.3927 | 85.7177 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | BMS | 11 | 78.2832 | 78.2392 | 78.2246 | 78.2151 | 78.2126 | 78.2115 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 78.7147 | 78.6982 | 78.6927 | 78.6889 | 78.6807 | 78.6877 |  |
|  | ML |  | 38.7165 | 63.9147 | 66.4312 | 70.3983 | 71.0192 | 71.4567 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | BM | 5 | 76.1355 | 76.1082 | 76.0991 | 76.0930 | 76.0920 | 76.0909 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 76.5944 | 76.5807 | 76.5761 | 76.5731 | 76.5722 | 76.5718 |  |
|  | ML |  | 12.9002 | 59.0578 | 68.3499 | 72.5920 | 73.2919 | 73.8053 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | BM | 11 | 68.1461 | 68.1216 | 68.1134 | 68.1073 | 68.1069 | 68.1061 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 69.0981 | 69.0851 | 69.0807 | 69.0802 | 69.0801 | 69.0801 |  |
|  | ML |  | 11.6761 | 52.9119 | 61.2177 | 65.0108 | 65.6352 | 66.0925 |  |

To ensure Method of Line converges $\Delta r=0.01 \%$ is used.

Table 3.6: Bond Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Annual number of time steps ( n ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity (years) | Model | $\mathbf{r}$ (\%) | 20 | 50 | 100 | 300 | 500 | 1000 |
| 5 | BMS | 5 | 79.0790 | 79.0486 | 79.0383 | 79.0320 | 79.0306 | 79.0292 |
|  | CNS |  | 79.9763 | 79.9793 | 79.4685 | 79.9734 | 79.9693 | 79.9685 |
|  | ML |  | 78.7005 | 78.7006 | 78.7938 | 78.8054 | 78.8124 | 78.8147 |
| 5 | BMS | 11 | 66.2976 | 66.2402 | 66.2209 | 66.2085 | 66.2059 | 66.2037 |
|  | CNS |  | 66.9567 | 66.9551 | 66.9510 | 66.6986 | 66.6960 | 66.7001 |
|  | ML |  | 65.9998 | 66.0521 | 66.0694 | 66.0780 | 66.0831 | 66.0849 |
| 15 | BMS | 5 | 56.2443 | 56.2246 | 56.2181 | 56.2138 | 56.2133 | 56.2138 |
|  | CNS |  | 56.2805 | 56.2850 | 56.2916 | 56.2716 | 56.2694 | 56.2805 |
|  | ML |  | 55.1885 | 55.2279 | 55.2406 | 55.2469 | 55.2505 | 55.2517 |
| 15 | BMS | 11 | 45.6853 | 45.6682 | 45.6626 | 45.6588 | 45.6584 | 45.6588 |
|  | CNS |  | 45.7309 | 45.7345 | 45.7383 | 45.7239 | 45.7220 | 45.7303 |
|  | ML |  | 44.9083 | 44.9398 | 44.9499 | 44.9549 | 44.9579 | 44.9588 |

[^5]Table 3.7: Call Prices calculate using the Box Method.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Exercise <br> Price | Model | Bond <br> Price | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 35 | BMS | 46.5992 | 22.9185 | 21.0493 | 19.0180 | 16.8006 | 14.3676 |
|  | CNS | 47.0246 | 31.8368 | 30.2920 | 28.4940 | 26.4229 | 24.0841 |
| 40 | BMS |  | 19.5219 | 17.3859 | 15.0650 | 12.5334 | 9.7567 |
|  | CNS |  | 28.3083 | 26.5429 | 24.4885 | 22.1223 | 19.4490 |
| 45 | BMS |  | 16.1257 | 13.7243 | 11.1067 | 8.3148 | 5.2756 |
|  | CNS |  | 24.7800 | 22.7953 | 20.4900 | 17.8410 | 14.8360 |
| 50 | BMS | 12.7325 | 10.0833 | 7.2759 | 4.4155 | 1.7362 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 21.2544 | 19.0634 | 16.5458 | 13.6856 | 10.4105 |
| 55 | BMS | 9.3647 | 6.5630 | 3.8278 | 1.5210 | 0.1853 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 17.7504 | 15.4169 | 12.8214 | 9.9468 | 6.6336 |

Table 3.8: Call Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Maturity (years) |  |  |  |  |
| Exercise Price | Model | Bond Price | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 35 | CIR | $45.1561^{2}$ | 21.8802 | 19.9509 | 17.8585 | 15.5863 | 13.1552 |
|  | BMS | $45.5000^{1}$ | 21.9445 | 20.0181 | 17.9293 | 15.6615 | 13.1957 |
|  | BMG | 45.5140 | 21.9445 | 20.0181 | 17.9293 | 15.6615 | 13.1957 |
|  | CNS | 45.8809 | 22.1132 | 20.1790 | 18.0921 | 15.8450 | 13.4362 |
| 40 | CNG | 45.8866 | 22.1177 | 20.1846 | 18.0987 | 15.8524 | 13.4438 |
|  | CIR |  | 18.5163 | 16.3114 | 13.9201 | 11.3233 | 8.4993 |
|  | BMS |  | 18.5836 | 16.3605 | 13.9887 | 11.3968 | 8.5789 |
|  | BMG |  | 18.5774 | 16.3759 | 13.9887 | 11.3968 | 8.5789 |
|  | CNS |  | 18.7181 | 16.5076 | 14.0513 | 11.5545 | 8.8015 |
| 45 | CNG |  | 18.7226 | 16.5132 | 14.1291 | 11.5618 | 8.8092 |
|  | CIR |  | 15.1524 | 12.6719 | 9.9819 | 7.0636 | 3.9137 |
|  | BMS |  | 15.2104 | 12.7336 | 10.0482 | 7.1352 | 3.9896 |
|  | BMG |  | 15.2104 | 12.7336 | 10.0482 | 7.1351 | 3.9896 |
|  | CNS |  | 15.3230 | 12.8362 | 10.1531 | 7.2662 | 4.1834 |
| 50 | CNG |  | 15.3275 | 12.8418 | 10.1597 | 7.2735 | 4.1910 |
|  | CIR |  | 11.7886 | 9.0330 | 6.0560 | 2.9514 | 0.4535 |
|  | BMS |  | 11.8433 | 9.0919 | 6.1191 | 3.0126 | 0.4788 |
|  | BMG |  | 11.8433 | 9.0919 | 6.1191 | 3.0126 | 0.4788 |
|  | CNS |  | 11.9820 | 9.1653 | 6.1943 | 3.1020 | 0.5267 |
| 55 | CNG |  | 11.9324 | 9.1709 | 6.2008 | 3.1090 | 0.5317 |
|  | CIR |  | 8.4257 | 5.4156 | 2.3804 | 0.3118 | 0.0001 |
|  | BMS |  | 8.4772 | 5.4705 | 2.4305 | 0.3307 | 0.0001 |
|  | BMG |  | 8.4772 | 5.4705 | 2.4305 | 0.3308 | 0.0001 |
|  | CNS |  | 8.5338 | 5.5143 | 2.4679 | 0.3443 | 0.0000 |
|  | CNG |  | 8.5382 | 5.5200 | 2.4746 | 0.3486 | 0.0001 |

Table 3.9: Call Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8>0 \\
\Delta t=0.05, \Delta r=0.5 \%, r_{0}=8 \%, \gamma=0.75
\end{gathered}
$$

|  |  |  | Maturity (years) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Exercise <br> Price | Model | Bond <br> Price |  | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ |  |
| 35 | BMS | 45.2609 | 21.6569 | 19.7132 | 17.6073 | 15.3248 | 12.8499 |  |
|  | BMG | 45.1662 | 21.6569 | 19.7132 | 17.6073 | 15.3248 | 12.8499 |  |
|  | CNS | 45.5343 | 21.8253 | 19.8736 | 17.7695 | 15.5079 | 13.0901 |  |
|  | CNG | 45.5299 | 21.8248 | 19.8729 | 17.7687 | 15.5670 | 13.0891 |  |
| 40 | BMS |  | 18.2985 | 16.0771 | 13.6703 | 11.0617 | 8.2333 |  |
|  | BMG |  | 18.2985 | 16.0771 | 13.6703 | 11.0617 | 8.2333 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 18.4388 | 16.2083 | 13.8036 | 11.2189 | 8.4557 |  |
|  | CNG |  | 18.4382 | 16.2076 | 13.8028 | 11.2180 | 8.4548 |  |
| 45 | BMS |  | 14.9400 | 12.4409 | 9.7333 | 6.7987 | 3.6173 |  |
|  | BMG |  | 14.9400 | 12.4409 | 9.7333 | 6.7987 | 3.6173 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 15.0522 | 12.5430 | 9.8377 | 6.9299 | 3.8208 |  |
|  | CNG |  | 15.0517 | 12.5423 | 9.8369 | 6.9290 | 3.8119 |  |
| 50 | BMS |  | 11.5815 | 8.8048 | 5.7964 | 2.5526 | 0.0822 |  |
|  | BMG |  | 11.5815 | 8.8048 | 5.7964 | 2.5526 | 0.0822 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 11.6657 | 8.8777 | 5.8718 | 2.6515 | 0.0956 |  |
|  | CNG |  | 11.6652 | 8.8770 | 5.8710 | 2.6506 | 0.0952 |  |
| 55 | BMS |  | 8.2231 | 5.1689 | 1.9171 | 0.0258 | 0.0000 |  |
|  | BMG |  | 8.2231 | 5.1689 | 1.9171 | 0.0252 | 0.0000 |  |
|  | CNS |  | 8.2792 | 5.2126 | 1.9572 | 0.0265 | 0.0000 |  |
|  | CNG |  | 8.2787 | 5.2119 | 1.9563 | 0.0262 | 0.0000 |  |

Table 3.10: Call Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 k \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Maturity (years) |  |  |  |  |
| Exercise Price | Model | Bond Price | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 60 | BMS | 77.0820 | 27.9176 | 27.2150 | 26.4227 | 25.3939 | 23.5864 |
|  | CNS | 77.6467 | 34.7973 | 34.7470 | 34.6029 | 34.1796 | 32.7911 |
| 65 | BMS |  | 23.8804 | 23.1287 | 22.2966 | 21.2595 | 19.4973 |
|  | CNS |  | 30.4461 | 30.3994 | 30.2653 | 29.8699 | 28.5481 |
| 70 | BMS |  | 19.8563 | 19.0590 | 18.1907 | 17.1465 | 15.4766 |
|  | CNS |  | 26.0955 | 26.0533 | 25.9320 | 25.5731 | 24.3526 |
| 75 | BMS |  | 15.8493 | 15.0081 | 14.1069 | 13.0643 | 11.5241 |
|  | CNS |  | 21.7453 | 21.7085 | 21.6026 | 21.2886 | 20.2041 |
| 80 | BMS |  | 11.8619 | 10.9787 | 10.0480 | 9.0150 | 7.6385 |
|  | CNS |  | 17.3954 | 17.3649 | 17.2776 | 17.0164 | 16.0912 |

Table 3.11: Call Prices calculated analytically (CIR), using the Box Method and the Crank Nicholson methods.

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Exercise Price | Model | Bond Price | Maturity (years) |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 60 | CIR | 63.4557 | 23.9008 | 22.8564 | 20.2596 | 19.8902 | 16.9798 |
|  | BMS | 69.9969 | 23.9476 | 22.9006 | 21.6375 | 19.9112 | 16.9769 |
|  | CNS | 70.8166 | 32.2997 | 32.0170 | 31.4356 | 30.1946 | 27.3805 |
| 65 | CIR |  | 20.1770 | 19.0843 | 17.7967 | 16.0922 | 13.2470 |
|  | BM |  | 20.2200 | 19.1255 | 17.8313 | 16.1109 | 13.2320 |
|  | CNS |  | 28.2373 | 27.9676 | 27.4063 | 26.1936 | 23.3519 |
| 70 | CIR |  | 16.4887 | 15.3565 | 14.0532 | 12.3971 | 9.7260 |
|  | BMS |  | 16.5281 | 15.3950 | 14.0865 | 12.4102 | 9.7061 |
|  | CNS |  | 24.1833 | 23.9313 | 23.4043 | 22.2519 | 19.4636 |
| 75 | CIR |  | 12.8444 | 11.6829 | 10.3819 | 8.8038 | 6.4487 |
|  | BM |  | 12.8803 | 11.7194 | 10.4151 | 8.8246 | 6.4317 |
|  | CNS |  | 20.1358 | 19.4299 | 19.4299 | 18.3732 | 15.7371 |
| 80 | CIR |  | 9.2570 | 8.0789 | 6.8019 | 5.3528 | 3.4558 |
|  | BM |  | 9.2895 | 8.1135 | 6.8352 | 5.3787 | 3.4527 |
|  | CNS |  | 16.0962 | 15.8990 | 15.4794 | 14.5314 | 12.0601 |

Table 3.12: Call Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods

| $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Exercise Price | Model | Bond Price | Maturity (years) |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 60 | BMS | 59.1193 | 17.1706 | 15.4195 | 13.3555 | 10.7989 | 7.3479 |
|  | CNS | 60.1029 | 21.5125 | 19.9334 | 17.9317 | 15.3181 | 11.6426 |
| 65 | BMS |  | 13.8877 | 12.1152 | 10.0705 | 7.6101 | 4.4391 |
|  | CNS |  | 18.1360 | 16.5416 | 14.5341 | 11.9361 | 8.3080 |
| 70 | BMS |  | 10.7096 | 8.9662 | 7.0142 | 4.7882 | 2.1955 |
|  | CNS |  | 14.8528 | 13.2855 | 11.3311 | 8.8436 | 5.4647 |
| 75 | BMS |  | 7.6751 | 6.0203 | 4.2662 | 2.4419 | 0.7181 |
|  | CNS |  | 11.6925 | 10.2053 | 8.3787 | 6.1095 | 3.2008 |
| 80 | BMS |  | 4.8453 | 3.3704 | 1.9456 | 0.7388 | 0.0655 |
|  | CNS |  | 8.6972 | 7.3556 | 5.7475 | 3.8193 | 1.5839 |

Table 3.13: Bond Prices calculated using the Box and the Crank Nicholson methods.

|  |  | $\alpha_{1}=\left(4 \mathrm{k} \theta-\sigma^{2}\right) / 8<0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08, \sigma=0.5, \Delta r=0.5 \%, \gamma=0$ | Annual number of time steps (n) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturity <br> (years) | Model | $\mathbf{r}(\%)$ | $\mathbf{2 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0 0}$ |
| 5 | BMS | 5 | 89.4124 | 89.3811 | 89.3706 | 89.3639 | 89.3624 | 89.3614 |
|  | CNS |  | 89.8061 | 89.7897 | 89.7806 | 89.0273 | 89.7798 | 89.7792 |
|  | ML |  | 19.0774 | 23.4223 | 29.6778 | 46.4546 | 56.0525 | 68.0901 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | BMS | 11 | 81.7602 | 81.7277 | 81.7161 | 81.7095 | 81.7080 | 81.7067 |
|  | CNS |  | 82.0508 | 82.0358 | 82.0276 | 82.0273 | 82.0266 | 82.0261 |
|  | ML |  | 18.2252 | 22.1063 | 27.7056 | 42.7791 | 51.4412 | 62.3461 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | BMS | 5 | 80.1593 | 80.1347 | 80.1265 | 80.1216 | 80.1201 | 80.1195 |
|  | CNS |  | 80.4337 | 80.4205 | 80.4161 | 80.4131 | 80.4124 | 80.4119 |
|  | ML |  | 8.7021 | 14.5900 | 22.5353 | 41.3618 | 50.8450 | 61.7635 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | BMS | 11 | 73.2510 | 73.2293 | 73.2214 | 73.2172 | 73.2160 | 73.2152 |
|  | CNS |  | 73.4741 | 73.4620 | 73.4580 | 73.4552 | 73.4546 | 73.4541 |
|  | ML |  | 7.9481 | 13.3216 | 20.5753 | 37.7738 | 46.4424 | 56.4277 |

Gaussian elimination did not produce any meaningful prices both with the Box Method and the Crank-Nicholson. Analytical bond prices were unmeaningful. For example 5 year bond at $5 \%$ interest is valued at $\$ 2873.86$ when its value is restricted to be equal to or less than $\$ 100$.

# CHAPTER 4. <br> A NEW APPROACH TO CHECK THE FREE BOUNDARY OF SINGLE FACTOR INTEREST RATE PUT OPTION 

### 4.1. Introduction

In options pricing literature the location of the free boundary is used to determine the option price. The value of the free boundary at a particular time step before the expiry of the option is the underlying asset value at which an American option ceases to exist. The basis of the analytical option pricing methodology is the location of the free boundary. Thus in traditional option pricing literature the free boundary is assumed to have been correctly identified and the option price calculated.

An alternative scheme is to assume that the option price has been calculated, and use this option price as the basis to locate the free boundary. This approach serves two purposes. First it indicates whether the numerical scheme is stable; secondly it tells us the nature and shape of the free boundary. To date only Courtadon (1982b) has used option prices as the basis to locate the free boundary. Courtadon's approach was, however, very simple in that he used linear interpolation to track the free boundary. In this Chapter we use Green's theorem in conjunction with the Box Method to locate the free boundary. This Chapter represents the first attempt in Finance to track the free boundary in this manner. Section 2, 3 and 4 contain original work.

In Section 2 we set up the American pricing problem as an obstacle. In Section 3 we derive the integral equation in terms of the free boundary at successive time steps. In Section 4 we discretize the integral equation. Section 5 compares the free boundaries
of American put options based on the Vasicek model ( $\gamma=0$ ), CIR model ( $\gamma=0.5$ ) and Brennan and Schwartz model $(\gamma=1)$. Section 6 contains a summary and conclusion.

### 4.2. An American Put Option As An Obstacle Problem

The basic starting equation is:
$\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}}+\mathrm{k}(\theta-\mathrm{r}) \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}}-\mathrm{r} \varepsilon=\frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \tau}$
where $\varepsilon=P\left(r_{t}, t, T^{*}, T\right)+B\left(r_{t}, t, T^{*}\right)=$ Put on bond + Bond Price.

Further at the free boundary the two following boundary conditions hold:
$\frac{\partial \varepsilon(s(\tau), \tau)}{\partial r}=0$
$\varepsilon(s(\tau), \tau)=\mathrm{E}($ Exercise Price $)$


In the diagram above the curve $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{s}(\tau)$ is the free boundary. We integrate equation (4.1.1) in the region $R$ bounded by the free boundary curve $r=s(\tau)$. In particular along the time axis we integrate from $0 \rightarrow \tau_{\mathrm{m}}$ at time increment $\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t}$ and $0 \rightarrow s(\tau)$ along the interest rate axis.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \iint_{R} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2}-r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau+\iint_{R} \mathrm{k} \theta \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial r} \mathrm{drd} \tau-\iint_{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{rk} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{drd} \tau \\
& -\iint_{R} \mathrm{r} \varepsilon d r d \tau=\iint_{R} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \tau} \operatorname{drd} \tau \tag{4.1.2}
\end{align*}
$$

We now integrate and simplify each component of the above equation, starting with the first component $\iint_{R} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} d r d \tau$. In particular with the first component, we consider four distinct cases, first $\gamma=0$, second $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$, third $\gamma=1$, and for $\gamma$ between 0 and 1 excluding the previous values of $\gamma$.

First consider the case for $\gamma=0$
$\iint_{R} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathbf{r}^{2}} \operatorname{drd} \tau=\iint_{\mathrm{R}} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathbf{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\int_{0}^{\tau} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{s}}(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau$

Now integrating by parts and incorporating boundary condition B1 gives:

$$
\int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} d r=-\frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial r}
$$

Further integration of the above expression with respect to time gives:

$$
\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}^{\mathrm{m}}} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{t})} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{m}}} \frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~d} \tau
$$

Second consider the integral for $\gamma=\frac{1}{2}$

$$
\iint_{\mathrm{R}} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\iint_{\mathrm{R}} \frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\int_{0}^{\tau} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau
$$

Integrating the integral $\int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2} r}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} d r$ by parts and inserting the second boundary condition (B2) gives:

$$
\int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \mathrm{r} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{dr}=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2}[\varepsilon(0, \tau)-\mathrm{E}]
$$

Further integrating the above expression with respect to time gives us:
$\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2} r}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t})+\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(0, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau$

Thirdly consider the integral for $\gamma=1$

$$
\iint_{R} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} r^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} \operatorname{drd} \tau=\int_{0}^{\tau_{m} s(\tau)} \int_{0}^{s} \frac{\sigma^{2} r^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} d r d \tau
$$

Integrating the component $\int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{dr}$ by parts and incorporating the boundary condition B2 gives:

$$
\int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2} r^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} d r=-\sigma^{2} \int_{0}^{s(\tau)} r \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial r} d r=\sigma^{2} s(\tau) E-\sigma^{2} \int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \varepsilon(r, \tau) d r
$$

Once again further integrating the above expression with respect to time gives us:
$\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} s(\tau)} \int_{0}^{2} \frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=-\sigma^{2} E \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \mathrm{s}(\tau) \mathrm{d} \tau+\sigma^{2} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} s(\tau)} \int_{0} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau$

Now for the general case of $\gamma$ between 0 and 1 and excluding the particular values mentioned above, we have by integrating by parts and by incorporating the boundary condition B1:
$\iint_{R} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} s} \int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=-\gamma \sigma^{2} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{s}(\tau)} \int_{0}^{2 \gamma-1} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{drd} \tau$

We now further integrate the component $\int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-1} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial r} \mathrm{dr}$ by parts and insert boundary condition (B1) to give:

$$
\int_{0}^{\tau} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-1} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{dr}=\operatorname{Es}(\tau)^{2 \gamma-1}-(2 \gamma-1) \int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{dr}
$$

Thus in the expanded form, the double integral for the general case is:

$$
\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}^{s(\tau)}} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s})} \frac{\sigma^{2} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma}}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}^{2}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\sigma^{2} \gamma(2 \gamma-1) \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} s(\tau)} \int_{0}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau-\sigma^{2} \gamma \mathrm{E} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \mathrm{~s}(\tau)^{2 \gamma-1} \mathrm{~d} \tau
$$

Note that the above expression also holds for $\gamma=1$. Thus summarizing all the possible expressions:

$$
L^{\prime} H_{0}=\iint_{R} \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} r^{2 \gamma} \frac{\partial^{2} \varepsilon}{\partial r^{2}} d r d \tau=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau} \frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau) d t}{\partial r}, \gamma=0 \\
-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta t)+\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(0, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau, \gamma=\frac{1}{2} \\
\sigma^{2} \gamma(2 \gamma-1) \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}(\tau)} \int_{0}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau-\sigma^{2} \gamma \mathrm{E} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \mathrm{~s}(\tau)^{2 \gamma-1} \mathrm{~d} \tau, \gamma \neq 0, \gamma \neq \frac{1}{2}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Now integrating the second component of equation (4.1.2) and inserting boundary condition B2 gives:
$\mathrm{k} \theta \iint_{\mathrm{R}} \int_{\mathrm{r}} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial r} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\mathrm{k} \theta \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} s \int_{0}^{(\tau)}} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=\mathrm{k} \theta \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t})-\mathrm{k} \theta \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(0, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau$

Finally integrating the third component of equation (4.1.2) by parts and inserting boundary condition B2 gives us:
$-\mathrm{k} \iint_{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{r} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{drd} \tau=-\mathrm{Ek} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \mathrm{s}(\tau) \mathrm{d} \tau+\mathrm{k} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \int_{0}^{(\tau)} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau$

We now consider the term on the right hand side of the original equation. The figure below indicates the path of integration followed.


C1
r

Applying Green's theorem gives us:
$\iint_{R} \frac{\partial \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau)}{\partial \tau}=-\oint_{\mathrm{C} 1+\mathrm{C} 2+\mathrm{C} 3+\mathrm{C} 4} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{dr}$

We now evaluate each of the components of the above integral separately:
$\int_{\mathrm{C} 4} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{dr}=0$ as we are moving along the time axis only where the interest rate is constant.

$$
\int_{\mathrm{C} 1} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{dr}=\int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(0)} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}
$$

We note that C 2 is the free boundary ans such from boundary condition B 2 along C 2 $\varepsilon(r, \tau)=E$. Hence:

$$
\int_{\mathrm{C} 2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{dr}=\int_{\tau=0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \mathrm{E} \frac{\mathrm{dr}}{\mathrm{~d} \tau} \mathrm{~d} \tau=\mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{~s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\mathrm{s}(0)\right]
$$

$$
\int_{\mathrm{C} 3} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{dr}=-\int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}
$$

Collecting all the terms on the right hand side gives us:
$\iint_{R} \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial \tau} d r d \tau=\int_{0}^{s\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}+\mathrm{E}\left[s(0)-\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\right]-\int_{0}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}$

Collecting and rearranging the terms both on the left-hand side and the right hand side of equation (4.1.2) gives us:
$\mathrm{LHS}_{0}+\mathrm{LHS}_{1}+\mathrm{LHS}_{2}+\mathrm{LHS}_{3}+\mathrm{LHS}_{4}+\mathrm{LHS}_{5}+\mathrm{LHS}_{6}=\mathrm{RHS}_{0}+\mathrm{RHS}_{1}$
where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{LHS}_{1}=\mathrm{k} \theta \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t}) \\
& \mathrm{LHS}_{2}=-\mathrm{k} \theta \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(0, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau \\
& \left.\mathrm{LHS}_{3}=\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{t})} \int_{0}^{(\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}\right) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau \\
& \mathrm{LHS}_{4}=-\mathrm{kE} \int_{0}^{s(\tau)} \mathrm{s}(\tau) \mathrm{d} \tau
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{LHS}_{5}=-\mathrm{Es}(0)
$$

$$
\mathrm{LHS}_{6}=\int_{0}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}
$$

$$
\mathrm{RHS}_{0}=\int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) d r
$$

$$
\operatorname{RHS}_{1}=-\operatorname{Es}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
$$

Observing equation (4.1.3) we see that at any general time step $\tau_{\mathrm{m}}$ there is no analytical solution for $s\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)$. In the next section we use numerical integration to solve equation (4.1.3)

### 4.3. Discretization of the Integral Equation

Each of the single integral is discretized using the implicit trapezium rule. We start by discretizing the simplest integrals first:
$\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(0, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{d} \tau \approx \Delta \mathrm{t}\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(0,0)+\varepsilon(0, \Delta \mathrm{t})+\varepsilon(0,2 \Delta \mathrm{t})+\ldots+\varepsilon(0,(\mathrm{~m}-1) \Delta \mathrm{t})+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(0, \mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t})\right]$
$\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \mathrm{s}(\tau) \mathrm{d} \tau=\Delta \mathrm{t}\left[\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~s}(0)+\mathrm{s}(\Delta \mathrm{t})+\mathrm{s}(2 \Delta \mathrm{t})+\ldots+\mathrm{s}((\mathrm{m}-1) \Delta \mathrm{t})+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t})\right]$
$\int_{0}^{\tau} \mathrm{s}(\tau)^{2 \gamma-1} \mathrm{~d} \tau=\Delta \mathrm{t}\left[\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~s}(0)^{2 \gamma-1}+\mathrm{s}(\Delta \mathrm{t})^{2 \gamma-1}+\mathrm{s}(2 \Delta \mathrm{t})^{2 \gamma-1}+\ldots+\mathrm{s}((\mathrm{m}-1) \Delta \mathrm{t})^{2 \gamma-1}+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t})^{2 \gamma-1}\right]$


At time 0 , we separate the integral $\int_{0}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(r, 0) \mathrm{dr}$ into two components as follows with $\mathrm{n}_{0} \Delta \mathrm{r}<\mathrm{s}(0)<\left(\mathrm{n}_{0}+1\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}$

$$
\int_{0}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(r, 0) d r=\int_{0}^{n_{0} \Delta r} \varepsilon(r, 0) \mathrm{dr}+\int_{n_{0} \Delta r}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(r, 0) d r
$$

We discretize each of the two integrals using the implicit trapezium rule as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{n_{0} \Delta r} \varepsilon(r, 0) d r \approx \Delta r\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(0,0)+\varepsilon(\Delta r, 0)+\varepsilon(2 \Delta r, 0)+\ldots \varepsilon\left(\left(n_{0}-1\right) \Delta r, 0\right)+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon\left(n_{0} \Delta r, 0\right)\right] \\
& \int_{n_{0} \Delta r}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(r, 0) d r \approx \frac{\left(s(0)-n_{0} \Delta r\right)}{2}\left[\varepsilon\left(n_{0} \Delta r, 0\right)+E\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Combining the above two discretizations gives us:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{s(0)} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}=\Delta \mathrm{r}\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(0,0)+\varepsilon(\Delta \mathrm{r}, 0)+\varepsilon(2 \Delta \mathrm{r}, 0)+\ldots+\varepsilon\left(\left(\mathrm{n}_{0}-1\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}, 0\right)+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{n}_{0} \Delta \mathrm{r}, 0\right)\right] \\
& +\frac{\left(\mathrm{s}(0)-\mathrm{n}_{0} \Delta \mathrm{r}\right)}{2}\left[\varepsilon\left(\mathrm{n}_{0} \Delta \mathrm{r}, 0\right)+\mathrm{E}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

At time $\tau_{\mathrm{m}}$, as at time 0 , we separate the integral $\int_{0}^{s\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}$ into two components as follows with $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}<\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)<\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}}+1\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}$

$$
\int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}=\int_{0}^{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}+\int_{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}}^{\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}
$$

We discretize each of the two integrals using the implicit trapezium rule as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{n_{m} \Delta r} \varepsilon\left(r, \tau_{m}\right) d r \approx \Delta r\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon\left(0, \tau_{m}\right)+\varepsilon\left(\Delta r, \tau_{m}\right)+\varepsilon\left(2 \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right)+\ldots . \varepsilon\left(\left(n_{m}-1\right) \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon\left(n_{m} \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right)\right] \\
& \int_{n_{m} \Delta r}^{s\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon(r, 0) d r \approx \frac{\left(s\left(\tau_{m}\right)-n_{m} \Delta r\right)}{2}\left[\varepsilon\left(n_{m} \Delta r, 0\right)+E\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Combining the above two discretizations gives us:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{s\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr} \approx \Delta \mathrm{r}\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon\left(0, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)+\varepsilon\left(\Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)+\varepsilon\left(2 \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)+\ldots+\varepsilon\left(\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}}-1\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\right] \\
& +\frac{\left(\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}\right)}{2}\left[\varepsilon\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}, 0\right)+\mathrm{E}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

For the integral $-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau} \frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial r} d \tau$ we first discretize $\frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial r}$ using the forward
difference approximation such that:

$$
\frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial r} \approx \frac{\varepsilon(\Delta r, \tau)-\varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\Delta r}
$$

Substituting the above expression into the original integral gives us:

$$
-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial \tau} \mathrm{dt}=-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2 \Delta \mathrm{r}} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(\Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau+\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2 \Delta \mathrm{r}} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}} \varepsilon(0, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau
$$

Discretizing each of the components of the above equation gives gives us:
$\frac{-\sigma^{2}}{2 \Delta r} \int_{0}^{\tau} \varepsilon(0, \tau) d \tau \approx \frac{-\sigma^{2} \Delta t}{2 \Delta r}\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(0,0)+\varepsilon(0, \Delta t)+\varepsilon(0,2 \Delta t)+\ldots+\varepsilon(0,(m-1) \Delta t)+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(0, m \Delta t)\right]$
$\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2 \Delta r} \int_{0}^{\tau} \varepsilon(0, \tau) d \tau \approx \frac{\sigma^{2} \Delta t}{2 \Delta r}\left[\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(\Delta r, 0)+\varepsilon(0, \Delta t)+\varepsilon(\Delta r, 2 \Delta t)+\ldots+\varepsilon(\Delta r,(m-1) \Delta t)+\frac{1}{2} \varepsilon(\Delta r, m \Delta t)\right]$

Combining the above two discretizations gives us:
$-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} \int_{0}^{\tau} \frac{\partial \varepsilon(0, \tau)}{\partial \tau} d t=-\frac{\sigma^{2} \Delta t}{2 \Delta r}\left[\begin{array}{l}\frac{1}{2}(\varepsilon(0,0)-\varepsilon(\Delta r, 0))+(\varepsilon(0, \Delta t)-\varepsilon(\Delta r, \Delta t))+\ldots \\ +(\varepsilon(0,(m-1) \Delta t)-\varepsilon(\Delta r,(m-1) \Delta t))+\frac{1}{2}(\varepsilon(0, m \Delta t)-\varepsilon(\Delta r, m \Delta t))\end{array}\right]$

To discretize the double integrals we first change the order of integration as follows:
$\int_{0}^{\tau} \int_{0}^{s(\tau)}(k+\lambda-r) \varepsilon(r, \tau) \operatorname{drd} \tau=\int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{\tau}(k+\lambda-r) \varepsilon(r, \tau) d \tau\right] d r$
$\int_{0}^{\tau} \int_{0}^{\tau_{m}(\tau)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau=\int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{\tau} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau\right] \mathrm{dr}$

We now discretize the above double integrals at successive time steps

First at time period $\Delta t$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{\Delta t}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau\right] \mathrm{dr}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(0)}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}+\frac{\Delta t^{\mathrm{s}}}{2} \int_{0}^{(\Delta t)}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r}, \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr} \\
& \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{\Delta t} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau\right] \mathrm{dr}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(0)} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}+\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\Delta t)} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}
\end{aligned}
$$

At time period $2 \Delta t$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{2 \Delta t}(k-r) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau \mathrm{dr}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(0)}(\mathrm{k}+-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}+\Delta \mathrm{t} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\Delta \mathrm{r})}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r}, \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}\right. \\
& +\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(2 \Delta t)}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r}, 2 \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{2 \Delta t} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, \tau) d \tau\right] d r=\frac{\Delta t}{2} \int_{0}^{s(0)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, 0) d r+\Delta t \int_{0}^{s(\Delta t)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, \Delta t) d r$
$+\frac{\Delta t}{2} \int_{0}^{s(\Delta t)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, 2 \Delta t) d r$

At time period $m \Delta t$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{m \Delta t}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau\right] \mathrm{dr}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(0)}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}+\Delta \mathrm{t} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\Delta \mathrm{t})}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr} \\
& +\Delta \mathrm{t} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(2 \Delta t)}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r}, 2 \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}+\ldots+\Delta \mathrm{t} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}((\mathrm{~m}-1) \Delta \mathrm{t})}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r},(\mathrm{~m}-1) \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}+\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta t)}}{2} \int_{0}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\int_{0}^{s(\tau)}\left[\int_{0}^{\mathrm{m} \Delta t} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{d} \tau\right] \mathrm{dr}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(0)} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, 0) \mathrm{dr}+\Delta \mathrm{t} \int_{0}^{\mathrm{s}(\Delta t)} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}$ $+\Delta t \int_{0}^{s(2 \Delta t)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, 2 \Delta t) d r+\ldots \Delta t \int_{0}^{s((m-1) \Delta t)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r,(m-1) \Delta t) d r+\frac{\Delta t}{2} \int_{0}^{s(m \Delta t)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, m \Delta t) d r$

We note that the above integrals are similar to $\int_{0}^{s\left(\tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)} \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathrm{dr}$ and hence discretized as follows:

$$
\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{m}}=\int_{0}^{s(\mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t})}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dr}=\left[\begin{array}{l}
\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{k} \varepsilon\left(0, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)+(\mathrm{k}-\Delta \mathrm{r}) \varepsilon\left(\Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \Delta \mathrm{r} \\
+(\mathrm{k}-2 \Delta \mathrm{r}) \varepsilon\left(2 \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \Delta \mathrm{r} \\
+\ldots+\left(\mathrm{k}-\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}}-1\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}\right) \varepsilon\left(\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}}-1\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \Delta \mathrm{r} \\
+\frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{r}) \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \Delta \mathrm{r}+ \\
\left(\begin{array}{l}
\left.\frac{\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t})-\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{r}}{2}\right)
\end{array}\right) \\
\left((\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{r}) \varepsilon\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{r}, \tau_{\mathrm{m}}\right)+(\mathrm{k}-\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{~m} \Delta \mathrm{t})) \mathrm{E}\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

$$
Z_{m}=\int_{0}^{s(m \Delta t)} r^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(r, m \Delta t) d r=\left[\begin{array}{l}
(\Delta r)^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon\left(\Delta r, \tau_{m}\right) \Delta r+(2 \Delta r)^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon\left(2 \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right) \Delta r \\
+\ldots+\left(\left(n_{m}-1\right) \Delta r\right)^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon\left(\left(n_{m}-1\right) \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right) \Delta r \\
+\frac{1}{2}(m \Delta r)^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon\left(n_{m} \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right) \Delta r+ \\
\left(\frac{s(m \Delta t)-m \Delta r}{2}\right) \times \\
\left((m \Delta r)^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon\left(n_{m} \Delta r, \tau_{m}\right)+(\mathrm{s}(m \Delta t))^{2 \gamma-2} E\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

Thus summarizing both the above double integrals, we have:

$$
\int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}} s(\tau)} \int_{0}(\mathrm{k}+\lambda-\mathrm{r}) \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \mathrm{Y}_{1}+\Delta \mathrm{t} \mathrm{Y}_{2}+\ldots+\Delta \mathrm{t} \mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{t}}+\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{m}}
$$

$$
\int_{0}^{\tau} \int_{0}^{\tau_{\mathrm{m}}^{s(\tau)}} \mathrm{r}^{2 \gamma-2} \varepsilon(\mathrm{r}, \tau) \mathrm{drd} \tau=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \mathrm{Z}_{1}+\Delta \mathrm{t} \mathrm{Z}_{2}+\ldots+\Delta \mathrm{t} \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{m}-1}+\frac{\Delta \mathrm{t}}{2} \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{m}}
$$

### 4.4. Locating the Free Boundary

At the maturity date of the contingent claim we define the following function discretized at interest rate point $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}}$ :
$\phi_{\mathrm{k}}=\mathrm{E}-\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)$

If we let $r_{k-2}, r_{k-1}, r_{k}$ and $r_{k+1}$ be interest rate points and $\phi_{k-2}, \phi_{k-1}, \phi_{k}$ and $\phi_{k+1}$ be values of the above function at these interest rates. Then, we can derive the following polynomial:
$A(r)=\sum_{l=k-2}^{k+1} \phi_{1} L_{1}(r)$
where

$$
\mathrm{L}_{1}(\mathrm{r})=\prod_{\mathrm{l}=\mathrm{k}-2, \mathrm{l} \neq \mathrm{k}}^{\mathrm{k}+1} \frac{\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}}}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{k}}-\mathrm{r}_{1}}
$$

with the following property:
$\phi_{1}=\mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}\right) \quad \mathrm{l}=\mathrm{k}-2, \mathrm{k}-1, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{k}+1$
We now use Newton-Raphson iteration, to derive the critical interest rate $s(0)$ at expiry date of the put option.
$s(0)=r-\frac{A(r)}{\frac{d}{d s}[A(r)]}$
At general time step $\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t}$, the free boundary is located by solving for the zero of the function:
$\phi=\phi_{\mathrm{LHS}}-\phi_{\mathrm{RHS}}$
where:
$\phi_{\mathrm{LHS}}=\mathrm{LHS}_{0}+\mathrm{LHS}_{1}+\mathrm{LHS}_{2}+\mathrm{LHS}_{3}+\mathrm{LHS}_{4}+\mathrm{LHS}_{5}+\mathrm{LHS}_{6}$
$\phi_{\text {RHS }}=$ RHS $_{0}+$ RHS $_{1}$
Numerical experimentation indicates that Newton-Raphson is not suitable except at the maturity date of the option. Thus at general time step $\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t}$, we start with a value of $\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{m} \Delta \mathrm{t})$ which by examination of the grid at this time step is known to be lower than
the actual value of $s(m \Delta t)$. To estimate a more accurate $s(m \Delta t)$ we iterate upwards at interest rate steps of $\Delta r / 20$ until the following criterion is met:
$\left|\phi_{\text {LHS }}-\phi_{\text {RHS }}\right|=\left|10^{-5}\right|$

Once this criterion is met we move to the next time step to calculate $s((m+1) \Delta t)$ and so on until we reach to end of the grid at time step $\mathrm{M} \Delta \mathrm{t}$.

We now investigate the nature of the free boundary of American put options based on widely used single factor term structure models. In particular we consider the Vasicek model $(\gamma=0)$, CIR model $\left(\gamma=\frac{1}{2}\right)$ and Brennan-Schwartz model $(\gamma=1)$. All three models are of course enclosed by the more general CKLS model. We investigate the free boundary both for short expiry and long expiry put options. The short expiry options are based on bonds with 5 -year maturity bond and expiry of 1 year. The longer expiry put options are based on 10 -year bonds and expiry of 5 years. The bonds are zero coupon and have a face value of 100.00 . The parameters take the following values: $\sigma=0.5, \mathrm{k}=0.1, \theta=0.08$. On the grid the interest rate spacing is $\Delta r=0.05$ and the time intervals of $\Delta t=0.002$.

### 4.5. Analysis

We plot the free boundaries for $\gamma=0$ (Vasicek), $\gamma=0.5$ (CIR) and $\gamma=1$ (BrennanSchwartz). For each $\gamma$ value two sets of free boundaries are plotted at different exercise prices. The terms to expiry of the put options are either 1 year or 5 years.

The 1 year put options are priced on a 5 -year bond during the last year before it matures. The 5 year put options are priced on a 10 -year bond during the last 5 -year before it matures. All the free boundaries are plotted backwards in time that is, we start plotting from the expiry date of the options to current date at which the put option is written.

For $\gamma=0,1$ year put option (Figure 1) the critical interest rate increases rapidly. However, as the current date of the option approaches, the critical interest rate increases asymptotically; such that by the current date the free boundary is almost flat. For 5 year options (Figure 2), the critical interest rate increases rapidly close to the expiry date of the option as with $\gamma=0$. Although the free boundary is almost flat by the current date careful examination of the graph indicates that critical interest rate actually start to decrease as the current date of the put option approaches. This is in contrast to the free boundary of the one-year option.

For $\gamma=0.5,1$ year put option (Figure 3 ), the free boundary evolves in the same way as for $\gamma=0$. For 5 year put option (Figure 4), the free boundary increases close to the maturity date of the option. However as the current date of the option approaches, the critical interests show a noticeable decline. The end result is that for a 5 year put option, the free boundary initially increases and then declines asymptotically.

For $\gamma=1,1$ year put option (Figure 5), the free boundary initially increases close to the maturity date and the declines as the current date approaches. This is in contrast to the behavior of free boundaries for $\gamma=0$ and $\gamma=0.5$. For 5 year put option (Figure
6), the critical interest initially increases, but then quickly declines. Although the free boundary in this case shows the same overall behaviour as the free boundaries for $\gamma=0$ and $\gamma=0.5$, there is in this case two distinct observable differences. First the critical interest rate starts to decline much closer to the maturity date than for $\gamma=0$ and $\gamma=0.5$. Secondly the rate of decline i.e. the downward steepness of the free boundaries is greater than for $\gamma=0$ and $\gamma=0.5$.

Figure 1-Figure 6 all exhibit discontinuities at the expiry date and close to the expiry date of the options. This is due to an inconsistency in our model at maturity because at maturity we assume $\frac{\partial \varepsilon(s(0), 0)}{\partial r}=0$, when $\frac{\partial \varepsilon(\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{s}(0)), 0)}{\partial \mathrm{r}} \neq 0$. Further, although none of the free boundaries show any discontinuities except at and near the expiry date, the free boundaries nonetheless do exhibit small oscillations. This oscillation is due to the approximations we have made in setting up the grid and secondly the small errors in the critical interest rate from previous time periods feeding through to the critical interest rate at the current time period.

### 4.6. Conclusion

Since Courtadon (1982) used a linear interpolation approach to track the free boundary of interest rate contingent claims, no further research has been done to extend this work. In this chapter we have provided a new method to check and track the free boundary. We have applied this new approach to check the free boundary of short dated and long dated American put options based on widely used one factor interest rate models. Our finding suggests that the shape of the free boundary varies
from model to model and with the term to expiry of the options. Generally, we observe that the risk boundary increases asymptotically towards the current date, such that by the current date the free boundary is almost flat or slightly declining.

Figure1: Vasicek model, 5 year bond, 1 year put option


Figure 2: Vasicek model, 10 year bond, 5 year put option



Figure 4: CIR model, 10 year bond, 5 year put option


Figure 5: Brennan-Schwartz model, 5 year bond, 1year put option


Figure 6: Brennan-Schwartz model, 10 year bond, 5 year put option


## CHAPTER 5.

# AN EVALUATION OF CONTINGENT CLAIMS USING THE CKLS <br> INTEREST RATE MODEL: AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTRALIA, CANADA, HONG KONG, JAPAN, U.K. , AND U.S.A 

### 5.1. Introduction

In Chapter 3, we compared three numerical methods using assumed parameter values. Our main finding was that only the Box method converged to produce accurate bond and contingent claim prices for all combination of parameters. In this chapter using historical estimates of the CKLS model obtained for Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, U.K. and U.S.A., we calculate implied bond and contingent claim prices. The outline of this Chapter is as follows: Section 2 describes the data used in the study and Section 3 presents the implied bond and contingent claim prices. Section 4 contains a summary and conclusion.

### 5.2. Data

Over the years interest rate researchers have used different estimation methods. The most recent of these estimation methods is the non-parametric estimation method introduced by Ait-Sahalia (1996). This method is used primarily to test any non-linearity in the drift. As the CKLS (1992) model assumes that the drift is linear non-parametric method is not considered. The most widely used estimation method by researchers is GMM as used by CKLS (1992), Gibbons and Ramaswamy (1986) amongst other researchers. CKLS (1992) used an
approximation in their estimation which introduced a bias term. The Gaussian method of Nowmna (1997a) reduces this effect of the bias term by using an analytical expression. Thus to estimate the CKLS model historically we use the approach of Nowman (1997a) who estimated the CKLS model on US and UK data. The discrete model used for estimation by Nowman (1997a) was derived by Bergstrom (1984, Theorem 2) and modified for heteroskedasticity in Nowman (19997a) given by equation (5.2.1) below.
$r(t)=e^{\beta} r(t-1)+\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\left(e^{\beta}-1\right)+\eta_{t} \quad(t=1,2, \ldots ., T)$
where $\eta_{t}(t=1,2, \ldots . ., T)$ satisfies the conditions given Nowman (1997a). Following Bergstrom (1983) we let $L(\theta)$ be minus twice the logarithm of the Gaussian likelihood function where the complete vector of parameters is $\theta=\left[\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \sigma^{2}\right]$. The Gaussian estimates are obtained from equation (5.2.2) where $\mathrm{m}_{\|}^{2}$ was given in Nowman (1997a).

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(\theta)=\sum_{t=1}^{T}\left[2 \log m_{t t}+\frac{\left\{r(t)-e^{\beta} r(t-1)-\frac{\alpha}{\beta}\left(e^{\beta}-1\right)\right\}^{2}}{m_{t t}^{2}}\right] \tag{5.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

CKLS use the one-month Treasury bill yield as the proxy. However, Duffie (1996) finds Eurodollar rates are more suitable. The short-term interest rates used in this study are monthly one and three month Euro-currency rates for

Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, UK and US currencies (middle rate) obtained from Datastream. Table 5.1 reports the summary statistics. The mean and standard deviations of the different series are as follows: Australian one and three month means are (0.09822) and (0.09881) respectively with standard deviations of ( 0.04152 ) and ( 0.04191 ); Canadian one and three month means are (0.08992) and (0.09108) respectively with standard deviation of (0.03924) and (0.03859); Hong Kong one and three month means are (0.05928) and (0.06105) respectively with standard deviations of (0.02123) and (0.02029); Japanese one and three month means are (0.04693) and (0.04714) respectively with standard deviations of (0.02421) and (0.02440); UK one and three month means are (0.10009) and (0.10050) respectively with standard deviations of (0.03112) and (0.03063) and finally US one and three month means are (0.07645) and (0.07770) respectively with standard deviations of (0.03371) and (0.03419). The highest mean is for the UK and the lowest for Japan. The standard deviations of Hong Kong and Japan are the lowest.

### 5.3. Analysis of Results

In this section we discuss the results. The tables are organised such that in the first section of the table we analyse the bond prices. Bond prices are calculated for maturities ranging from 5 to 15 years and across short-term interest rates from $5 \%$ to $11 \%$. Bond prices are calculated using the Box method for the Vasicek model $(\gamma=0)$, Cox, Ingersoll and Ross (CIR) model $(\gamma=0.5)$, Brennan

[^6]and Schwartz model $(\gamma=1)$ and the actual market $\gamma$. Further we also calculate analytical bond prices for the CIR model using the formula in the original CIR paper. In the second part of each table we calculate both American type call and put options based on the zero coupon bonds. Note that as the underlying instrument is a zero coupon bond the value of the American call option is the same as European call option. We exploit this feature to check the accuracy of our numerical $\mathrm{CIR}^{2}$ call price. We calculate analytical call prices using the formula provided by CIR in their original paper. We calculate both short dated and long dated call options. The short dated call options are based on a 5-year bond with an expiry date of 1 year and is during the last year before the bond matures. Similarly long dated options are based on 10-year bond with an expiry date of 5 years during the last 5 -year's of the bond. Finally call and put option prices are calculated across a wide range of exercise prices. The exercise prices are chosen so as to highlight the variation of contingent claim prices across the standard models. We take the market price of risk to be zero. The analysis is based on annualised estimates in the tables to make it consistent with the grid. Table 5.2 contains the estimates of the historical parameters of the different countries considered.

### 5.3.1. Australia

The results for Australia dollar imply an unrestricted estimate of $\gamma=1.4052$ for the one month and $\gamma=1.0515$ for the three months rate. These results compare

[^7]to Tse's (1995) estimate for three-month money market date of 0.6763 and implies that the volatility of rates has become more dependent on the rate level in recent years. The three-month rate is very close to the assumed value of the Brennan and Schwartz model.

With regard to Table 5.3 the market $\gamma$ bond prices differ enormously when compared with the standard models. The discrepancy increases as the term to maturity of the bond increases. For example, if we consider a 15 -year bond at $11 \%$ interest rate, we see that market $\gamma$ price is $33.1099, \gamma=1$ price is 61.2186 , $\gamma=0.5$ price is 81.4529 and $\gamma=0$ price is 85.0643 . For $\gamma=0.5$ and $\gamma=0$ bond prices are very similar across both interest rate and maturity dates. Both call and put option prices vary widely depending on which model is used. Market $\gamma$ call prices are close to zero indicating that for the exercise prices chosen, the options are out of the money. For $\gamma=0.5$ call prices vary widely indicating that the exercise prices chosen ensure that the call options are both in the money and out of the money. For market $\gamma$ put prices we find the exercise prices chosen lead to the puts being deeply in the money and as a result the intrinsic value dominates.

Turning to Table 5.4, we find that market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=1$ bond prices are similar irrespective of the term to maturity of the bonds. For $\gamma=0.5$ and $\gamma=0$ bond prices are very similar whereas between $\gamma=1$ and $\gamma=0.5$ they are not. As a result we find that market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=1$, puts and calls are similar.

Kong. For example for 1 month Australia, 5\% interest rate, 5 year maturity, bond price using the analytical formual is $9.8 \times 10^{10}$.

### 5.3.2. Canada

The results for the Canadian dollar imply an unrestricted estimate of $\gamma=0.3912$ for the one month rate and $\gamma=0.3700$ for the three-month rate. These results compare to Tse's (1995) estimate for three-month money market data of 0.3600 , which was not statistically different from zero.

Turning to Table 5.5 the market $\gamma$ bond prices are similar to $\gamma=0.5$ bond prices. For $\gamma=1$ bond prices collapse as the term to maturity increases. For example, for $\gamma=1$, a 15 year bond at $11 \%$ is only valued at 9.8069 . As a result we find that market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=0.5$ option prices are very similar and $\gamma=1$ and $\gamma=0$ option prices are substantially different.

Turning to Table 5.6 market $\gamma$ bond prices are similar to $\gamma=0.5$ bond prices. As before $\gamma=1$ bond prices collapse as the term to maturity increases, for example for $\gamma=1$, a 15 -year bond at $11 \%$ is only valued at 10.2977 . As a result we find that the market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=0.5$ option prices are similar whilst $\gamma=1$ and $\gamma=0$ option prices differ substantially from market $\gamma$ prices.

### 5.3.3. Hong Kong

The results for the Hong Kong dollar imply an unrestricted estimate of $\gamma=0.0076$ for the one month and $\gamma=0.3221$ for the three months rate. These
results compare to Tse's (1995) estimate for three-month market date of 1.5997 and implies that the volatility of rates has become less dependent on the rate level in recent years.

Turning to Table 5.7 as the term to maturity increases bond prices collapse for all models. For example, for a 15 -year bond at $11 \%$, the market $\gamma$ bond price is 2.9151, $\gamma=0.5$ bond price is 0.6895 and $\gamma=0$ bond price is 2.9967 . There was no convergence for $\gamma=1$, this is not surprising we take into that actual market $\gamma=0.0076$. Further this is the only model where the analytical formula for default free bonds derived by Vasicek (1977) produces acceptable bond prices. These are given below:

|  | $5 \%$ | $8 \%$ | $11 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5 | 51.4756 | 45.2315 | 39.7448 |
| 10 | 22.1594 | 17.7003 | 14.1385 |
| 15 | 13.3821 | 9.9633 | 7.4179 |

This indicates than only when market $\gamma$ is close to zero will numerical prices be of the same order as analytical Vasicek prices. Market $\gamma$ bond prices are similar to $\gamma=0$ bond prices. This results with $\gamma=0$ option prices being similar to market $\gamma$ prices. This is in sharp contrast to $\gamma=0.5$ option prices.

In Table 5.8 as the term to maturity increases bond prices collapse except for $\gamma=0$. For $\gamma=0.5$ bond prices are the closest to market $\gamma$ prices. For
$\gamma=1$ bond prices are considerably lower than market $\gamma$ bond prices, whereas $\gamma=0$ bond prices are higher than market $\gamma$ bond prices. This results with the $\gamma=0$ option prices being substantially different from the prices of other models.

### 5.3.4. Japan

The results for Japanese yen imply an unrestricted estimate of $\gamma=0.3985$ for the one-month rate and $\gamma=0.3870$ for the three-month rate. These results compare to Tse's (1995) estimate for three-month money market data of 0.6187 , Shoji and Ozaki's (1996) estimate of 1.5443 for the one-month CD rate; Hiraki and Takezawa's (1996) estimates using offshore rates of 0.392 for the one-month rate and 0.367 for the three-month rate. Nowman (1997b) reports using also the Euro-currency one-month rate as used here an estimate of 0.9838 indicating the volatility has fallen over the last two years. Finally Chan et al (1992b) using the Gensaki rate reported $\gamma=2.4353$.

Turning to Table 5.9 there is wide difference in bond price amongst the models. With $\gamma=1$ bond prices are always lower than the market $\gamma$ price and $\gamma=0$ bond price always higher than market $\gamma$ bond prices. This difference leads to the $\gamma=0$ option prices being higher than the option prices of other models. In Table 5.10 we have the same trends as for Table 5.9.

### 5.3.5. United Kingdom

The results for British sterling pound imply an unrestricted estimate of $\gamma=1.0461$ for the one-month rate and $\gamma=1.3564$ for the three-month rate. These results compare to Tse's (1995) estimate for three-month money market data of 0.1132 , Dahlquist's (1996) estimate of 0.1562 using monthly one-month Euro-currency rates, and Nowman's (1997a) estimate using monthly one-month interbank rates of 0.2898 . This implies the volatility of rates has become more dependent on the level of rates in recent years.

In Table 5.11 market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=1$ bond prices are very similar across all range of maturities considered. For $\gamma=0.5$ and $\gamma=0$ bond prices are higher than actual market $\gamma$ prices across all maturity ranges. These differences translates onto option prices, with market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=1$ option prices being substantially different than $\gamma=0.5$ and $\gamma=0$ option prices.

Turning to Table 5.12 we see that all models yield bond prices, which are substantially higher than market $\gamma$ bond prices. This leads to option prices for market $\gamma$ which are substantially different.

### 5.3.6. United States

The results for U.S. dollar imply an unrestricted estimate of $\gamma=1.122$ for the one-month rate and $\gamma=1.2660$ for the three months rate. These results compare to Tse's (1995) estimate for three month money market data of 1.7283 , Shoji and Ozaki's (1996) estimate of 1.1473 for the one month US T. bill rate and

CKLS's estimate of 1.4999 using one US T. bill data. Nowman (1997b) who also used the one-month Euro-currency rate used here reported an estimate of 1.0519 indicating only a marginal increase in volatility over the last two years.

In Table 5.13 all models yield bond prices which are higher than the market $\gamma$ bond prices. However, $\gamma=1$ is reasonably close to market $\gamma$ bond prices. This leads to market $\gamma$ and $\gamma=1$ option prices being different order from $\gamma=0.5$ and $\gamma=0$ option prices.

In Table 5.14 all models yield bond prices which are higher than market $\gamma$ bond prices. This leads to market $\gamma$ option prices, which are of different order from the options of other models.

### 5.4. Conclusion

In this Chapter we have applied the Box method to value default free bonds and contingent claims starting from the CKLS model. Using the Box method and historical estimates of the CKLS model obtained for Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, UK and US we calculated implied bond and contingent claims prices for these currencies. Our results indicate that the Box method can be used to value default free bonds and contingent claims in a wide range of economies. Secondly that default free bond prices and contingent claim prices are sensitive to the underlying interest rate model used.

Table 5.1.

## Summary Statistics

| $\mathbf{r}(\mathbf{t})$ | $\mathbf{T}$ | Mean | Standard Deviation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Australia | May'86-Dec'97 |  |  |
| 1-Month | 140 | 0.09822 | 0.04152 |
| 3-Month | 140 | 0.09881 | 0.04191 |
| Canada | Feb'81-Dec'97 |  |  |
| 1-Month | 203 | 0.08992 | 0.03924 |
| 3-Month | 203 | 0.09108 | 0.03859 |
| Hong Kong | Feb'86-Dec'97 |  |  |
| 1-Month | 143 | 0.05928 | 0.02123 |
| 3-Month | 143 | 0.06105 | 0.02029 |
| Japan | Feb'81-Dec'97 |  |  |
| 1-Month | 203 | 0.04693 | 0.02421 |
| 3-Month | 203 | 0.04714 | 0.02440 |
| UK | Feb'81-Dec'97 |  |  |
| 1-Month | 203 | 0.10009 | 0.03112 |
| 3-Month | 203 | 0.10050 | 0.03063 |
| US | Feb'81-Dec'97 |  |  |
| 1-Month | 203 | 0.07645 | 0.03371 |
| 3-Month | 203 | 0.07770 | 0.03419 |

Table 5.2.
Gaussian Estimates of CKLS short-term Interest Rate Model

$$
\operatorname{dr}(\mathrm{t})=\{\alpha+\beta \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{t})\} \mathrm{dt}+\sigma^{\gamma} \mathrm{dZ}
$$

|  | $\alpha$ | $\beta$ | $\sigma$ | $\gamma$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| AUSTRALIA |  |  |  |  |
| 1-Month | 0.0008 | -0.0164 | 0.1415 | 1.4052 |
|  | $(0.0009)$ | $(0.0132)$ | $(0.0510)$ | $(0.1477)$ |
| 3-Month | 0.0008 | -0.0157 | 0.0636 | 1.0515 |
|  | $(0.0009)$ | $(0.0127)$ | $(0.0212)$ | $(0.1367)$ |
| CANADA |  |  |  |  |
| 1-Month | 0.0015 | -0.0240 | 0.0180 | 0.3912 |
|  | $(0.0011)$ | $(0.0129)$ | $(0.0046)$ | $(0.1001)$ |
| 3-Month | 0.0014 | -0.0227 | 0.0166 | 0.3700 |
|  | $(0.0011)$ | $(0.0127)$ | $(0.0041)$ | $(0.0962)$ |
| HONG KONG |  |  |  |  |
| 1-Month | 0.0046 | -0.0755 | 0.0086 | 0.0076 |
|  | $(0.0016)$ | $(0.0295)$ | $(0.0040)$ | $(0.0020)$ |
| 3-Month | 0.0030 | -0.0455 | 0.0161 | 0.3221 |
|  | $(0.0017)$ | $(0.0283)$ | $(0.0088)$ | $(0.1891)$ |
| JAPAN | -0.0001 | -0.0061 | 0.0125 | 0.3985 |
| 1-Month | $(0.0003)$ | $(0.0078)$ | $(0.0021)$ | $(0.0489)$ |
|  | -0.0002 | -0.0034 | 0.0090 | 0.3870 |
| 3-Month | $(0.0002)$ | $(0.0059)$ | $(0.0016)$ | $(0.0519)$ |
| UK | 0.0015 | -0.0183 | 0.0719 | 1.0461 |
| 1-Month | $(0.0012)$ | $(0.0138)$ | $(0.0347)$ | $(0.2046)$ |
| 3-Month | 0.0013 | -0.0161 | 0.1403 | 1.3564 |
| 3-Month | $(0.0011)$ | $(0.0136)$ | $(0.0636)$ | $(0.1925)$ |
| US | $(0.00006)$ | $(0.0110)$ | $(0.0305)$ | $(0.0927)$ |

Table 5.3.
1 Month Australia, $\alpha=0.0096, \beta=-0.1968, \sigma=1.6980$, Market $\gamma=1.4052$

$$
\Delta t=0.05, \Delta r=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 94.1696 | 92.7282 | 92.6344 | 83.9364 | 74.1262 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 92.3077 | 90.4855 | 90.3680 | 80.0498 | 67.8383 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 90.4503 | 88.2970 | 88.1467 | 76.6817 | 62.9405 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 91.3229 | 89.1659 | 89.0415 | 74.9913 | 54.2983 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 89.5173 | 87.0093 | 86.8546 | 71.4881 | 49.0954 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 87.7160 | 84.9048 | 84.7197 | 68.4581 | 45.2101 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 88.5622 | 85.7404 | 85.5797 | 67.0614 | 39.8596 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 86.8112 | 83.6667 | 83.4778 | 63.9284 | 35.9873 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 85.0643 | 81.6431 | 81.4529 | 61.2186 | 33.1099 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Call | 16.7400 | 15.8928 | 15.7271 | 7.8492 | 0.3622 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 12.0468 | 11.3012 | 11.1458 | 4.1801 | 0.0079 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 7.3563 | 6.7189 | 6.5839 | 1.2390 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 2.6684 | 2.1460 | 2.0516 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Put | 3.0857 |  | 3.0497 | 3.7514 | 12.1617 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 3.5472 |  | 3.4680 | 5.8361 | 17.1617 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 4.0927 |  | 4.4230 | 9.9502 | 22.1617 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 4.8022 |  | 5.6209 | 14.9502 | 27.1617 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 80 | Call | 15.8279 | 14.8870 | 14.7196 | 7.8593 | 0.1340 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 11.2369 | 10.3977 | 10.2418 | 4.1469 | 0.0001 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 6.6482 | 5.9107 | 5.7764 | 0.8707 | 0.0001 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 2.0617 | 1.4260 | 1.3357 | 0.0000 | 0.0001 |
| 10 |  |  | 80 | Put | 4.4157 |  | 4.4594 | 8.6752 | 30.9046 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 5.0738 |  | 5.3348 | 13.5119 | 35.9046 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 5.8459 |  | 6.4897 | 18.5119 | 40.9046 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 6.8889 |  | 8.3942 | 23.5119 | 45.9046 |

Table 5.4.
3 Month Australia, $\alpha=0.0096, \beta=-0.1884, \sigma=0.7632$, Market $\gamma=1.0515$ $\Delta t=0.05, \Delta r=0.5 \%$ :
All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 90.7201 | 85.9614 | 86.0467 | 75.0143 | 74.2908 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 87.6580 | 81.5589 | 81.6436 | 68.1457 | 67.1817 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 84.6165 | 77.3818 | 77.4660 | 62.3195 | 61.1899 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 86.1611 | 78.9200 | 79.0170 | 56.8685 | 54.7985 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 83.2495 | 74.8442 | 74.9355 | 50.7740 | 48.5007 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 80.3574 | 70.9789 | 71.0649 | 45.7964 | 43.4342 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 81.8357 | 72.5001 | 72.6114 | 43.5093 | 40.6854 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 79.0702 | 68.7557 | 68.8606 | 38.7542 | 35.8845 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 76.3233 | 65.2047 | 65.3036 | 34.8906 | 32.0511 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 70 | Call | 23.7108 | 19.4171 | 19.1793 | 6.2054 | 5.2449 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 19.2642 | 15.4070 | 15.1467 | 3.2831 | 2.5084 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 14.8279 | 11.4843 | 11.2158 | 1.2407 | 0.7711 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 10.4018 | 7.6545 | 7.4007 | 0.2205 | 0.0871 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 70 | Put | 3.8296 |  | 3.9824 | 3.9211 | 4.0445 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 4.4566 |  | 4.9987 | 6.9928 | 7.8183 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 5.1606 |  | 6.2253 | 11.8543 | 12.8183 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 5.9674 |  | 7.7421 | 16.8543 | 17.8183 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 65 | Call | 26.5689 | 22.6061 | 22.3030 | 8.0958 | 6.6762 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 22.2407 | 18.6597 | 18.3316 | 5.4035 | 4.1845 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 17.9180 | 14.7242 | 14.3840 | 3.0356 | 2.1054 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 13.6010 | 10.7997 | 10.4677 | 1.1890 | 0.6420 |
| 10 |  |  | 65 | Put | 4.7372 |  | 5.4942 | 14.2260 | 16.4993 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 5.5304 |  | 5.5304 | 19.2260 | 21.4993 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 6.4148 |  | 6.4148 | 24.2260 | 26.4993 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 7.4116 |  | 7.4116 | 29.2260 | 31.4993 |

Table 5.5.
1 Month Canada, $\alpha=0.0180, \beta=-0.2880, \sigma=0.2160$, Market $\gamma=0.3912$

$$
\Delta t=0.05, \Delta r=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r (\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 77.4645 | 68.8495 | 69.0133 | 66.0166 | 70.6581 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 71.7250 | 61.6145 | 61.7695 | 58.3866 | 63.6266 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 66.1612 | 55.1397 | 55.3021 | 51.6178 | 57.2416 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 61.9798 | 43.2411 | 43.5902 | 34.2938 | 47.8235 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 57.0224 | 37.2618 | 37.5371 | 28.1646 | 41.8660 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 52.2247 | 32.1094 | 32.3367 | 23.1715 | 36.5803 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 49.7840 | 26.8032 | 27.1909 | 15.6126 | 32.3979 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 45.7877 | 22.8898 | 23.1939 | 12.3479 | 28.2204 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 41.9203 | 19.5478 | 19.7924 | 9.8069 | 24.5293 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 55 | Call | 23.8433 | 12.1899 | 12.3481 | 7.9888 | 14.5963 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 20.1493 | 8.5584 | 8.7027 | 3.7660 | 11.0045 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 16.5821 | 5.4748 | 5.6014 | 0.8500 | 7.8398 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 13.1413 | 3.0633 | 3.1730 | 0.0342 | 5.1693 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 55 | Put | 3.8737 |  | 1.5050 | 0.1345 | 2.0154 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 5.1250 |  | 2.8802 | 1.6134 | 3.4001 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 6.6569 |  | 5.1228 | 6.6134 | 5.4014 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 8.2051 |  | 8.5185 | 11.6134 | 8.1450 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 30 | Call | 35.9476 | 19.0532 | 19.4050 | 10.7078 | 23.2370 |
|  |  |  | 35 |  | 32.5606 | 16.2058 | 16.6030 | 7.9148 | 20.3405 |
|  |  |  | 40 |  | 29.2155 | $13.4767$ | 13.9254 | 5.3098 | $17.5416$ |
|  |  |  | 45 |  | 25.9134 | 10.8972 | 11.3868 | 3.0653 | 14.8553 |
| 10 |  |  | 30 | Put | 2.7330 |  | 2.2915 | 1.9042 | 2.4904 |
|  |  |  | 35 |  | 3.8220 |  | 3.8464 | 6.8354 | 3.9014 |
|  |  |  | 40 |  | 5.0956 |  | 6.0102 | 11.8354 | 5.7270 |
|  |  |  | 45 |  | 6.5625 |  | 8.9170 | 16.8354 | 8.0192 |

Table 5.6.

3 Month Canada, $\alpha=0.0168, \beta=-0.2724, \sigma=0.1992$, Market $\gamma=0.3700$ $\Delta t=0.05, \Delta r=0.5 \%$ :
All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Exercise } \\ \text { Price } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Asset/ } \\ & \text { Option } \end{aligned}$ | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 77.5266 | 69.2875 | 69.4359 | 66.7966 | 71.2748 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 71.5406 | 61.8539 | 61.9960 | 59.0473 | 64.0704 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 65.7542 | 55.2179 | 55.3704 | 52.1523 | 57.5299 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 62.1990 | 43.7179 | 44.0510 | 35.5976 | 48.9440 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 56.9476 | 37.3973 | 37.6562 | 29.1381 | 42.6671 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 51.8819 | 31.9965 | 32.2035 | 23.8665 | 37.1065 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 50.1424 | 27.1536 | 27.5319 | 16.6542 | 33.6852 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 45.8877 | 22.9614 | 23.2519 | 13.0768 | 29.1930 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 41.7841 | 19.4164 | 19.6464 | 10.2977 | 25.2320 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 55 | Call | 23.5800 | 12.2405 | 12.3663 | 8.5947 | 14.9027 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 19.9144 | 8.5452 | 8.6473 | 4.2432 | 11.2751 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 16.3891 | 5.4146 | 5.4952 | 1.0370 | 8.0771 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 13.0148 | 2.9879 | 3.0484 | 0.0453 | 5.3750 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 55 | Put | 3.7454 |  | 1.2252 | 0.0774 | 1.8705 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 5.0281 |  | 2.5621 | 1.1209 | 3.2002 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 6.5149 |  | 4.7591 | 5.9527 | 5.1585 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 8.2149 |  | 8.2057 | 10.9527 | 7.8508 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 30 | Call | 35.9930 | 19.1415 | 19.4095 | 11.4567 | 23.8893 |
|  |  |  | 35 |  | 32.5621 | 16.2951 | 16.5813 | 8.5882 | 20.9576 |
|  |  |  | 40 |  | 29.2347 | 13.5702 | 13.8767 | 5.8685 | 18.1343 |
|  |  |  | 45 |  | 25.9528 | 10.9977 | 11.3234 | 3.4692 | 15.4217 |
| 10 |  |  | 30 | Put | 2.6941 |  | 2.0724 | 1.2275 | 2.3599 |
|  |  |  | 35 |  | 3.7854 |  | 3.5777 | 5.8619 | 3.3703 |
|  |  |  | 40 |  | 5.0684 |  | 5.7208 | 10.8619 | 5.5026 |
|  |  |  | 45 |  | 6.5442 |  | 8.6497 | 15.8619 | 7.7349 |

Table 5.7.
1 Month Hong Kong, $\alpha=0.0552, \beta=-0.9060, \sigma=0.1032$, Market $\gamma=0.0076$

$$
\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Asset/ } \\ & \text { Option } \end{aligned}$ | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 49.3405 | 44.0102 | 44.0411 | NC | 49.2033 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 44.0230 | 38.8527 | 39.0229 | NC | 43.8838 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 39.1195 | 34.2995 | 34.5347 | NC | 38.9862 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 15.5610 | 8.4583 | 8.6736 | NC | 15.3684 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 13.2429 | 6.9280 | 7.1481 | NC | 13.0627 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 11.1568 | 5.6746 | 5.8780 | NC | 10.9931 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 4.3126 | 1.0339 | 1.1000 | NC | 4.2131 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 3.6193 | 0.8142 | 0.8721 | NC | 3.5266 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 2.9967 | 0.6412 | 0.6895 | NC | 2.9151 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 35 | Call | 13.4635 | 6.0934 | 7.6302 | NC | 13.3044 |
|  |  |  | 40 |  | 10.0609 | 1.7358 | 3.7029 | NC | 9.8959 |
|  |  |  | 45 |  | 7.2149 | 0.1845 | 1.0842 | NC | 7.0538 |
|  |  |  | 50 |  | 4.9226 | 0.0047 | 0.1287 | NC | 4.7776 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 35 | Put | 1.4596 |  | 0.2309 | NC | 1.4309 |
|  |  |  | 40 |  | 3.0037 |  | 1.5966 | NC | 2.9715 |
|  |  |  | 45 |  | 5.2790 |  | 5.9711 | NC | 5.2579 |
|  |  |  | 50 |  | 8.2663 |  | 10.9771 | NC | 8.2737 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 5 | Call | 11.0529 | 4.5204 | 5.1978 | NC | 10.8739 |
|  |  |  | 10 |  | 8.9893 | 1.3814 | 3.2971 | NC | 8.8215 |
|  |  |  | 15 |  | 7.1710 | 0.2023 | 1.6942 | NC | 7.0104 |
|  |  |  | 20 |  | 5.6240 | 0.0164 | 0.6634 | NC | 5.4738 |
| 10 |  |  | 5 | Put | 0.2410 |  | 0.0604 | NC | 0.3032 |
|  |  |  | 10 |  | 1.6606 |  | 2.8517 | NC | 1.6638 |
|  |  |  | 15 |  | 4.2928 |  | 7.8517 | NC | 4.3238 |
|  |  |  | 20 |  | 7.8396 |  | 12.8517 | NC | 7.9133 |

Table 5.8.

3 Month Hong Kong, $\alpha=0.0360, \beta=-0.5460, \sigma=0.1932$, Market $\gamma=0.3221$

$$
\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 66.0368 | 56.6229 | 56.7703 | 53.1297 | 59.4860 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 60.7445 | 50.5590 | 50.7199 | 47.8498 | 53.5423 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 55.6462 | 45.1445 | 45.3261 | 42.4730 | 48.1267 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 40.7025 | 22.8525 | 23.1141 | 16.8569 | 28.5970 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 37.0723 | 19.5387 | 19.7607 | 14.3074 | 24.9714 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 33.5850 | 16.7055 | 16.9000 | 11.8751 | 21.7433 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 25.0103 | 8.3681 | 8.5367 | 4.0908 | 13.2388 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 22.7633 | 7.0683 | 7.2057 | 3.3770 | 11.4917 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 20.6052 | 5.9703 | 6.0847 | 2.7182 | 9.9431 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 45 | Call | 21.8209 | 10.0866 | 10.4764 | 7.0021 | 13.7844 |
|  |  |  | 50 |  | 18.2355 | 6.3735 | 6.8299 | 2.8566 | 10.2257 |
|  |  |  | 55 |  | 14.8568 | 3.4336 | 3.8681 | 0.3794 | 7.1437 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 11.6778 | 1.4579 | 1.7862 | 0.0013 | 4.6044 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 45 | Put | 2.9890 |  | 1.0245 | 0.1218 | 1.6763 |
|  |  |  | 50 |  | 4.3158 |  | 2.4151 | 2.1502 | 3.0647 |
|  |  |  | 55 |  | 5.9212 |  | 5.0085 | 7.1502 | 5.1335 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 7.8045 |  | 9.2801 | 12.1502 | 8.0001 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 15 | Call | 28.1466 | 11.7942 | 12.2602 | 7.1439 | 17.0902 |
|  |  |  | 20 |  | 25.3090 | 9.2431 | 9.9233 | 4.8335 | 14.6294 |
|  |  |  | 25 |  | 22.5543 | 6.8774 | 7.7563 | 2.7561 | 12.3036 |
|  |  |  | 30 |  | 19.8858 | 4.8874 | 5.8102 | 1.1845 | 10.1350 |
| 10 |  |  | 15 | Put | 1.2475 |  | 0.9354 | 0.8160 | 1.0924 |
|  |  |  | 20 |  | 2.3727 |  | 2.5892 | 5.6926 | 2.4534 |
|  |  |  | 25 |  | 3.8505 |  | 5.6047 | 10.6926 | 4.4975 |
|  |  |  | 30 |  | 5.6702 |  | 10.2393 | 15.6926 | 7.2716 |

Table 5.9.

1 Month Japan, $\alpha=0.0012, \beta=-0.0732, \sigma=0.1500$, Market $\gamma=0.3985$ $\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%:$
All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Exercise } \\ \text { Price } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 86.5602 | 80.0104 | 80.0837 | 78.4301 | 81.1516 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 78.1691 | 69.3743 | 69.4783 | 67.2302 | 70.7928 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 70.1713 | 60.1521 | 60.2847 | 57.7059 | 61.6848 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 86.2354 | 71.1612 | 71.1976 | 62.7055 | 75.0389 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 76.5730 | 56.1848 | 56.2645 | 45.9946 | 60.8920 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 67.4128 | 44.3603 | 44.4623 | 34.0260 | 49.2056 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 87.8041 | 69.7597 | 69.9713 | 51.6878 | 75.3962 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 77.8565 | 52.7459 | 52.7237 | 32.6555 | 59.7490 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 68.4305 | 39.8817 | 39.8941 | 21.1593 | 47.0821 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 60 | Call | 25.7471 | 14.5862 | 14.6609 | 11.8349 | 16.3565 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 22.1565 | 10.6595 | 10.7115 | 7.2535 | 12.5458 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 18.7228 | 7.2251 | 7.2504 | 3.0271 | 9.1591 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 15.4340 | 4.4330 | 4.4464 | 0.1530 | 6.2842 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 60 | Put | 4.0374 |  | 0.8353 | 0.0054 | 1.3276 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 5.3729 |  | 1.8000 | 0.1402 | 2.4274 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 6.9166 |  | 3.5237 | 2.7700 | 4.1283 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 8.6601 |  | 6.3345 | 7.7700 | 6.5779 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 50 | Call | 38.3420 | 22.6866 | 22.7716 | 12.4916 | 26.9504 |
|  |  |  | 55 |  | 34.5845 | 19.7091 | 19.8071 | 9.3148 | 23.9027 |
|  |  |  | 50 |  | 30.8320 | 16.8580 | 16.9711 | 6.3699 | 20.9476 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 27.0830 | 14.1485 | 14.2778 | 3.8324 | 18.0880 |
| 10 |  |  | 50 | Put | 5.2752 |  | 4.9353 | 4.0050 | 5.4247 |
|  |  |  | 55 |  | 6.3225 |  | 6.8136 | 9.0050 | 7.1204 |
|  |  |  | 60 |  | 7.4643 |  | 9.1267 | 14.0050 | 9.1096 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 8.7095 |  | 11.9137 | 19.0050 | 11.4086 |

Table 5.10
3 Month Japan, $\alpha=0.0024, \beta=-0.0408, \sigma=0.1080$, Market $\gamma=0.3870$

$$
\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r (\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 84.5601 | 78.4267 | 78.4973 | 77.4189 | 79.3790 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 74.3960 | 66.4860 | 66.5787 | 65.1272 | 67.6277 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 64.9313 | 56.3633 | 56.4857 | 54.8531 | 57.5575 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 84.5174 | 66.2278 | 66.2307 | 59.3104 | 70.6543 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 71.5535 | 47.7951 | 47.8932 | 39.9810 | 52.7677 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 59.6631 | 34.4927 | 34.6251 | 27.2007 | 39.1409 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 88.5659 | 63.7351 | 63.2743 | 45.4144 | 71.7604 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 74.5918 | 40.9450 | 40.8290 | 23.3814 | 50.0626 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 61.8033 | 26.3042 | 26.3112 | 12.4685 | 34.4933 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Call | 22.1959 | 11.6245 | 11.7131 | 9.7972 | 13.1574 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 18.8417 | 7.7638 | 7.8319 | 5.2307 | 9.4569 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 15.7259 | 4.5931 | 4.6405 | 1.3488 | 6.3256 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 12.8401 | 2.3100 | 2.3423 | 0.0569 | 3.8775 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Put | 4.0638 |  | 0.7165 | 0.0069 | 1.2271 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 5.6427 |  | 1.8781 | 0.4063 | 2.5256 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 7.5216 |  | 4.2494 | 4.8729 | 4.6835 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 9.6915 |  | 8.2414 | 9.8729 | 7.9135 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 80 | Call | 43.0354 | 21.8158 | 21.9882 | 13.9483 | 26.7320 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 39.6159 | 18.8823 | 19.0906 | 10.7476 | 23.8325 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 36.2180 | 16.0979 | 16.3542 | 7.6686 | 21.0591 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 32.8387 | 13.4872 | 13.7714 | 4.8705 | 18.4202 |
| 10 |  |  | 80 | Put | 4.8246 |  | 3.1224 | 1.0533 | 3.7789 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 6.0024 |  | 4.8174 | 5.0189 | 5.3850 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 7.2861 |  | 7.0367 | 10.0189 | 7.3461 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 8.6748 |  | 9.8347 | 15.0189 | 9.6760 |

## Table 5.11

1 Month United Kingdom, $\alpha=0.0180, \beta=-0.2196, \sigma=0.8628$,
Market $\gamma=1.0461$

$$
\Delta t=0.05, \Delta r=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 88.3718 | 83.1961 | 83.3082 | 71.1805 | 70.4013 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 85.6650 | 79.4725 | 79.5805 | 65.5213 | 64.5544 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 82.9737 | 75.9154 | 76.0196 | 60.6559 | 59.5615 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 80.9287 | 72.4601 | 72.5842 | 49.2257 | 47.3657 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 78.4483 | 69.2038 | 69.3213 | 44.9324 | 42.9781 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 75.9821 | 66.0939 | 66.2051 | 41.3137 | 39.3229 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 74.1143 | 63.1236 | 63.2563 | 34.0566 | 31.8186 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 71.8428 | 60.2868 | 60.4127 | 31.0681 | 28.8460 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 69.5842 | 57.5776 | 57.6970 | 28.5525 | 26.3746 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 70 | Call | 21.6485 | 17.3674 | 17.0338 | 4.3360 | 3.5122 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 17.1993 | 13.3294 | 12.9697 | 1.8205 | 1.2585 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 12.7634 | 9.3696 | 9.0080 | 0.3768 | 0.1801 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 8.3404 | 5.4924 | 5.1745 | 0.0055 | 0.0000 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 70 | Put | 3.8383 |  | 4.0644 | 5.1649 | 5.3652 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 4.4839 |  | 5.0644 | 9.4787 | 10.4456 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 5.2289 |  | 6.3499 | 14.4787 | 15.4456 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 6.0924 |  | 8.0166 | 19.4787 | 20.4456 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 60 | Call | 27.4331 | 22.4265 | 22.0480 | 6.9716 | 5.7875 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 23.2282 | 18.6232 | 18.2035 | 4.3937 | 3.3994 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 19.0319 | 14.8357 | 14.3902 | 2.1953 | 1.4811 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 14.8445 | 11.0641 | 10.3174 | 0.6282 | 0.2932 |
| 10 |  |  | 60 | Put | 4.9006 |  | 5.3994 | 15.0676 | 17.0219 |
|  |  |  | 65 |  | 5.7938 |  | 6.6727 | 20.0676 | 22.0219 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 6.7898 |  | 8.2021 | 25.0676 | 27.0219 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 7.9089 |  | 10.0722 | 30.0676 | 32.0219 |

Table 5.12
3 Month United Kingdom, $\alpha=0.0156, \beta=-0.1932, \sigma=1.6836$,
Market $\gamma=1.3564$
$\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%$ :
All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 92.5920 | 90.7854 | 90.6874 | 81.1154 | 71.8653 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 90.7693 | 88.6007 | 88.4719 | 77.4573 | 66.5086 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 88.9510 | 86.4685 | 86.3089 | 74.2719 | 62.2237 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 88.1049 | 85.2138 | 85.0566 | 68.9817 | 50.1569 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 86.3705 | 83.1631 | 82.9786 | 65.8482 | 46.1385 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 84.6403 | 81.1617 | 80.9499 | 63.1239 | 42.9961 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 83.8352 | 79.9841 | 79.7754 | 58.6978 | 34.9876 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 82.1849 | 78.0592 | 77.8265 | 56.0314 | 32.1724 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 80.5385 | 76.1807 | 75.9237 | 53.7131 | 29.9738 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Call | 15.4304 | 14.3181 | 14.0803 | 5.7209 | 0.1194 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 10.7616 | 9.7609 | 9.5379 | 2.3874 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 6.0970 | 5.2152 | 5.0260 | 0.2302 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 1.4365 | 0.6811 | 0.5722 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Put | 3.2926 |  | 3.2749 | 4.4959 | 13.4914 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 3.8020 |  | 3.9547 | 7.5658 | 18.4914 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 4.4141 |  | 4.8765 | 12.5427 | 23.4914 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 5.2596 |  | 6.5945 | 17.5427 | 28.4914 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 75 | Call | 18.5126 | 17.0879 | 16.8360 | 8.2122 | 0.2589 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 14.0109 | 12.7115 | 12.4677 | 4.6470 | 0.0002 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 9.5127 | 8.3388 | 8.1149 | 1.4632 | 0.0002 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 5.0182 | 3.9699 | 3.7870 | 0.0000 | 0.0002 |
| 10 |  |  | 75 | Put | 4.7439 |  | 4.7001 | 9.1680 | 28.8615 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 5.4735 |  | 5.6375 | 14.1518 | 33.8615 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 6.3115 |  | 6.8236 | 19.1518 | 38.8615 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 7.3363 |  | 8.4858 | 24.1518 | 43.8615 |

Table 5.13
1 Month United States, $\alpha=0.0168, \beta=-0.3096, \sigma=1.1124$, Market $\gamma=1.1122$

$$
\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise <br> Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 90.1635 | 86.3600 | 86.4224 | 73.6895 | 71.0441 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 87.8043 | 83.2381 | 83.2943 | 68.6494 | 65.4985 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 85.4549 | 80.2291 | 80.2792 | 64.3319 | 60.8538 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 84.0257 | 77.8916 | 77.9583 | 54.8833 | 49.1124 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 81.8268 | 75.0738 | 75.1344 | 50.9480 | 44.9661 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 79.6371 | 72.3579 | 72.4125 | 47.6111 | 41.5605 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 78.3061 | 70.2562 | 70.3260 | 40.9693 | 33.9649 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 76.2569 | 67.7146 | 67.7785 | 38.0266 | 31.0842 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 74.2162 | 65.2649 | 65.3231 | 35.5325 | 28.7208 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 75 | Call | 18.4560 | 15.7300 | 15.4355 | 3.6074 | 1.6030 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 13.9148 | 11.4766 | 11.1844 | 1.2746 | 0.2698 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 9.3818 | 7.2629 | 7.0003 | 0.1276 | 0.0013 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 4.8568 | 3.0901 | 2.9095 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 75 | Put | 3.8303 |  | 4.0949 | 6.7019 | 9.5015 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 4.4385 |  | 5.0214 | 11.3506 | 14.5015 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 5.1428 |  | 6.1948 | 16.3506 | 19.5015 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 6.0033 |  | 7.8773 | 21.3506 | 24.5015 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 65 | Call | 25.0704 | 21.6319 | 21.3475 | 7.4253 | 4.1488 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 20.7389 | 17.5804 | 17.2774 | 4.5778 | 1.9505 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 16.4134 | 13.5738 | 13.2293 | 2.1096 | 0.4706 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 12.0941 | 9.5041 | 9.2108 | 0.3986 | 0.0052 |
| 10 |  |  | 65 | Put | 4.8400 |  | 5.1287 | 14.0520 | 20.0339 |
|  |  |  | 70 |  | 5.6493 |  | 6.2302 | 19.0520 | 25.0339 |
|  |  |  | 75 |  | 6.5542 |  | 7.5556 | 24.0520 | 30.0339 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 7.5797 |  | 9.9186 | 29.0520 | 35.0339 |

Table 5.14
3 Month United States, $\alpha=0.0132, \beta=-0.2436, \sigma=1.4688$, Market $\gamma=1.2660$

$$
\Delta \mathrm{t}=0.05, \Delta \mathrm{r}=0.5 \%:
$$

All options are written on zero coupon bonds with a face of $\$ 100.00$

| Maturity of Bond | Expiry of Option | r(\%) | Exercise Price | Asset/ Option | $\gamma=0$ | Analytic $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=0.5$ | $\gamma=1$ | Market $\gamma$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 92.6265 | 90.4255 | 90.3982 | 79.9692 | 72.9355 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 90.6158 | 87.9164 | 87.8714 | 75.6841 | 67.3088 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 88.6110 | 85.4770 | 85.4143 | 71.9969 | 62.7650 |
| 10 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 88.4428 | 84.9967 | 84.9470 | 67.4096 | 52.4752 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 86.5230 | 82.6382 | 82.5275 | 63.7304 | 48.0856 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 84.6087 | 80.3450 | 80.2634 | 60.5775 | 44.6253 |
| 15 |  | 5 |  | Bond | 84.4481 | 79.8941 | 79.8246 | 56.9219 | 37.8037 |
|  |  | 8 |  |  | 82.6150 | 77.6771 | 77.5933 | 53.8142 | 34.6238 |
|  |  | 11 |  |  | 80.7871 | 75.5216 | 75.4235 | 51.1512 | 32.1213 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Call | 15.6071 | 14.2479 | 14.0360 | 4.8363 | 0.3809 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 10.9657 | 9.7628 | 9.5658 | 1.9100 | 0.0047 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 6.3286 | 5.2941 | 5.1324 | 0.1980 | 0.0000 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 1.6958 | 0.8421 | 0.7631 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 80 | Put | 3.5286 |  | 3.6328 | 5.5414 | 12.6912 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 4.0702 |  | 4.3956 | 9.3159 | 17.6912 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 4.7183 |  | 5.4151 | 14.3159 | 22.6912 |
|  |  |  | 95 |  | 5.5982 |  | 7.2349 | 19.3159 | 27.6912 |
| 10 | 5 | 8 | 75 | Call | 18.7922 | 17.1202 | 16.9107 | 7.6450 | 0.8868 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 14.2993 | 12.7838 | 12.5790 | 4.2811 | 0.0491 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 9.8100 | 8.4515 | 8.2641 | 1.3697 | 0.0001 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 5.3243 | 4.1232 | 3.9758 | 0.0004 | 0.0001 |
| 10 |  |  | 75 | Put | 4.8146 |  | 4.9415 | 11.2696 | 26.9144 |
|  |  |  | 80 |  | 5.5514 |  | 5.9323 | 16.2696 | 31.9144 |
|  |  |  | 85 |  | 6.3900 |  | 7.1798 | 21.2696 | 36.9144 |
|  |  |  | 90 |  | 7.4208 |  | 8.9109 | 26.2696 | 41.9144 |

## CHAPTER 6.

## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE RESEARCH

### 6.1. Summary

In this research we have examined numerical issues in the valuation of default free bonds and American interest rate contingent claims. The main focus has been on the problems that arise in the pricing of default-free bonds and American interest rate contingent claims based on the single factor CKLS short term interest rate model.

One of the major contributions of this work has been the introduction of a new numerical method. By making suitable transformations, we were able to develop the Box Method. This allowed us to value default-free bonds and American interest rate contingent claims based on the single factor CKLS model.

This thesis by focusing on the CKLS short term interest rate model, makes the following contributions to the numerical methods for the valuation of default-free bonds and American interest rate contingent claims.

First, we found that the use of Tian's Simplified Binomial lattice did not always lead to meaningful values of default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims. We found that the value of $\gamma$ is critical for the stability of the lattice. Theoretically we could achieve
convergence when $\gamma>\frac{1}{2}$, however, in such circumstances we need a large number of time steps. From a practical viewpoint, we found that for a certain combination of parameters, convergence is achieved around $\gamma=0.7$.

Second we introduced a new numerical method. We extended the Method of Lines to value default free bonds. Further it was not possible to calculate any contingent claim values using the Method of Lines, due to the difficulty of locating the free boundary. The Crank-Nicholson bond prices and Box Method prices were close to each other. However, we found that where analytical prices were available Box bond prices where closer to the analytical bond prices than the Crank-Nicholson bond price. This lead to the CrankNicholson bond price being radically different from analytical call option prices for certain combination of parameters. As for general matrix valuation, we found that overall Successive Over Relaxation (SOR) approach was superior to Gaussian elimination. The SOR approach for all combination of parameters lead to sensible bond and hence contingent claim prices.

Third using the Box Method as the basis, we developed a new procedure both to track and check the free boundary associated with American interest rate put options. By setting up the American pricing problem as an obstacle problem, we derived an integral equation. We used this scheme to track the free boundaries of both short and long dated put options based on commonly used single factor interest rate models. We found that the
nature of the free boundary is dictated by the term to expiry of the put option as well as the underlying interest rate model used.

Fourth, this thesis explores prices of default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims based on the estimates of the CKLS model obtained for Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, U.K. and U.S.A. using the Box Method. We compare the default free bond prices and contingent claim prices implied by the market $\gamma$ with those implied by the widely used single factor models; namely Vasicek, CIR and Brannan and Schwartz. We also calculate the analytical default-free bond prices and call prices for the CIR model. This allowed us to check analytical default-free bond prices and calls with numerical default-free bond prices and calls. Clearly any significant discrepancy between the two would indicate that our numerical scheme has broken down. Our analysis firstly, suggests that both defaultfree bond prices and interest rate contingent claim prices are sensitive to the underlying short-term interest rate model used. We find for example, that the actual $\gamma$ prices vary significantly from those of the standard models. Secondly we find that the Box Method is robust enough to be applied to a wide range of $\gamma$ values.

### 6.2. Issues for further research

In this study we have introduced a new numerical method for the valuation of default-free bond prices and interest rate contingent claim prices. We have developed the algorithm such that it can be applied to a wide range of single factor interest rate models. We have further demonstrated that the Box Method outperforms all the existing numerical schemes.

Thus a clear extension of our work would be to extend the Box Method to two factor models. For example, we can use the Box Method to value default-free bonds and interest rate contingent claims based on an extended form of the Brennan and Schwartz (1979) model. In this instance term the CKLS process models interest rate and the long-term interest rate is taken to be the yield on the consol bond.

The checking procedure of Chapter 4 can be further expanded to track the free boundary surface associated with two factor American interest rate contingent claim. Indeed as numerical schemes for two factors are more complicated than for single factors, a checking procedure may be vital to ensure that the numerical scheme has not broken down.

Recently a number of papers have been published which have attempted to expand the use of Monte-Carlo simulation to value American contingent claims. However, none of these papers have suggested a scheme on how to value American interest rate contingent claims. Of all the Monte-Carlo schemes suggested for the valuation of American interest rate contingent claims, perhaps the approach of Grant, Vora and Weeks holds the most promise. Grant, Vora and Weeks value a single factor American Asian option by linking forward moving simulation and backward moving recursion through an iterative search process. An obvious extension to their scheme would be to use it value default free bond prices and American interest rate contingent claims based on multi-factor models.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ahn, C.M., and H.E. Thompson (1988): "Jump-Diffusion Process and Term Structure of Interest Rates," Journal of Finance, 43, 155-174.

Ait-Sahalia, Yacine (1996): "Testing Continuous-Time Models of the Spot Interest Rate," Review of Financial Studies, 9, 385-426.

Ball, C.A., and W.N. Torus (1983): "Bond Price Dynamics and Options," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18, 517-531.

Barone-Adesi, G., E. Dinenis, G. Sorwar (1997): "A Note on the Convergence of Binomial Approximations for Interest Rate Models," Journal of Financial Engineering, 6, 1, 71-78.

Barone-Adesi, G., R.E. Whaley (1987): "Efficient Analytic Approximation of American Option Values," Journal of Finance, 42, 301-320.

Black, F. (1976): "The Pricing of Commodity Contracts," Journal of Financial Economics, 3, 167-179.

Black, F., E. Derman, and W. Toy (1990): "A One-Factor Model of Interest Rates and its Application to Treasury Bond Options," Financial Analysts Journal, 46, 33-39.

Black, F., and M. Scholes (1973): "The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities," Journal of Political Economy, 81, 637-659.

Bloomeyer, E.C.(1986): "An Analytic Approximation for the American Put Price for Options on Stocks with Dividends," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21, 229-233.

Boyle, P.P. (1977): "Options: A Monte Carlo Approach," Journal of Financial Economics, 4, 323-338.

Boyle, P.P. (1988): "A Lattice Framework for Option Pricing with Two State Variables," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23, 1-12.

Boyle, P.P., J. Evnine, and S. Gibbs (1989): "Numerical Evaluation of Multivariate Contingent Claims," The Review of Financial Studies, 2, 241-250.

Boyle, P.P., Broadie M. and Glasserman P. (1997): "Monte Carlo Methods for Security Pricing," Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 21, 1267-1321.

Broadie M. and Glasserman P. (1996): "Estimating Security Price Derivatives by Simulation," Management Science, 42, 269-285.

Broadie M. and Glasserman P. (1997): "Pricing American Style Securities Using Simulation," Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 21, 1323-1352.

Breen, R., (1991): "The Accelerated Binomial Option Pricing Model," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26, 153-164.

Brennan, Michael and Eduardo Schwartz (1977a): "The Valuation of American Put Options," Journal of Finance, 32, 449-462.

Brennan, Michael and Eduardo Schwartz (1977b): "Convertible Bonds: Valuation and Optimal Strategies for Call and Conversion," Journal of Finance, 32, 1699-1715.

Brennan, Michael and Eduardo Schwartz (1978): "Finite Difference Method and Jump Processes Arising in the Pricing of Contingent Claims," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 13, 461-474.

Brennan, Michael and Eduardo Schwartz (1979): "A Continuous-Time Approach to the Pricing of Bonds," Journal of Banking and Finance, 3, 133-155.

Brennan, Michael and Eduardo Schwartz (1980): "Analyzing Convertible Bonds," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 15, 907-929.

Brown, S., and P.H. Dybvig (1986): "The Empirical Implications of the Cox, Ingersoll, Ross Theory of the Term Structure of Interest Rates," Journal of Finance, 41, 616628.

Brown, R.H., and S.M. Schaefer (1994): "The Real Term Structure of Interest rates and the Cox, Ingersoll and Ross Model," Journal of Financial Economics, 35, 3-42.

Canabarro, E. (1995): "Where Do One-Factor Models Fail?," Journal of Fixed Income, 31-52.

Caverhill, A. and Pang K., (1995): "Efficient and Flexible Bond Option Valuation in the Heath, Jarrow and Morton Framework," Journal of Fixed Income, 5, 70-77.

Chan, K.C., G.A. Karolyi, F.A. Longstaff and A.B. Sanders (1992): "An Empirical Comparison of the Short-Term Interest Rate," Journal of Finance, 1, 7, 1209-1227.

Chapman, A.C., J.B. Long, F.A. and N.D. Pearson (1999): "Using Proxies for the Short Rate: When Are Three Months Like an Instant?," The Review of Financial Studies, 12, 4, 763-806.

Chen, Ren Raw and Louis Scott. (1993a): "Pricing Interest Rate Options In A TwoFactor Cox-Ingersoll-Ross Model Of The Term Structure," Review of Financial Studies, 5, 613-636.

Courtadon, G. (1982): "The Pricing of Options on Default -free Bonds," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17, 75-100.

Constantinides, George M. and Jonathan E. Ingersoll (1984): "Optimal Bond Trading with Personal Taxes," Journal of Financial Economics, 13, 299-335.

Cox, J.C, S. Ross, and M. Rubinstein (1979): "Option Pricing: A Simplified Approach," Journal of Financial Economics, 7, 229-264.

Cox, J.C., J.E. Ingersoll and S.A. Ross (1980): "An Analysis of Variable Rate Loan Contracts," Journal of Finance, 35, 389-403.

Cox, J.C., J.E. Ingersoll and S.A. Ross (1985a): "An Intertemporal General Equilibrium Model of Asset Prices," Econometrica, 53, 363-384.

Cox, J.C., J.E. Ingersoll and S.A. Ross (1985b): "A Theory of the Term Structure of Interest Rate," Econometrica, 53, 385-407.

Cox, J. C., and M. Rubinstein (1985): Options Markets, Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Dahlquist, M. (1996): "On Alternative Interest Rate Processes," Journal of Banking and Finance, 20, 1093-1119.

Dothan, L.U. (1978): "On the Term Structure of Interest Rates," Journal of Financial Economics, 6, 59-69.

Duffie, D. and Glynn P., (1995): "Efficient Monte Carlo Simulation of Security Prices," Annals of Applied Probability, 5, 897-905.

Duffie, G.R. (1996): "Idiosyncratic Variation of Treasury Bill Yields," Journal of Finance, 51, 527-551.

Dunn, K. and John J. McConnell (1981): "Valuation of GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities," Journal of Finance, 36, 599-616.

Geske, R. (1979): "A Note on Analytic Valuation Formula for Unprotected American Call Options on Stocks with Know Dividends," Journal of Financial Economics, 7, 375-380.

Geske, R., and H. E. Johnson (1984): "The American Put Valued Analytically," Journal of Finance, 39, 1511-1524.

Geske, R., K. Shastri (1985): "Valuation of Approximation: a Comparison of Alternative Approaches," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20, 4572.

Gibbons, M.R., and K. Ramaswamy (1993): "A Test of the Cox-Ingersoll-Ross Model of the Term Structure," Review of Financial Studies, 6, 619-658.

Gibson, R. and Eduardo S. Schwartz (1990): "Stochastic Convenience Yield and the Pricing of Oil Contingent Claims," Journal of Finance, 45, 959-976.

Goldenberg, D.H. (1991): "A Unified Method for Pricing Options on Diffusion Processes," Journal of Financial Economics, 29, 3-34.

Grant, D., .G. Vora, and D. Weeks (1997): " Path Dependent Options: Extending the Monte Carlo Simulation Approach," Management Science, 43, 11, 1589-1602.

Hiraki, T. and Takezawa, N. (1996): "How Sensitive is Short-Term Interest Rate Volatility to the Level of the Interest Rate," forthcoming, Economic Letters.

Ho, T., S. Lee (1986): "Term Structure Movements and Pricing Interest Rate Contingent Claims," Journal of Finance, 41, 1011-1029.

Heath, D., R. Jarrow, and A. Morton (1992): "Bond Pricing and the Term Structure of the Interest Rates: A New Methodology," Econometrica, 60, 1, 77-105.

Huang, J., M.G. Subrahmanyam, and G.G. Yu (1996): "Pricing and Hedging American Options: A Recursive Integration Method," The Review of Financial Studies, 9, 1, 277-300.

Hull, John and Alan White (1988): "The use of Control Variate Technique in OptionPricing," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis," 23, 237-251.

Hull, John and Alan White (1990a): "Pricing Interest-Rate Derivative Securities," Review of Financial Studies," 3, 573-592.

Hull, John and Alan White (1990b): "Valuing Derivative Securities Using the Explicit Finite Difference Method," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis," 25, 87-100.

Ingersoll, J.E., (1977a): "An Examination of Corporate Call Policies on Convertible Securities," Journal of Finance, 32, 463-478.

Ingersoll, J.E., (1977b): "A Contingent Claims Valuation of Convertible Securities," Journal of Financial Economics, 4, 289-322.

Jamshidian, F. (1989): "An Exact Bond Option Formula," Journal of Finance, 44, 205-209.

Johnson, H.E., (1983): "An Analytic Approximation to the American Put Price," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18, 141-148.

Ju, N. (1998): "Pricing an American Option by Approximating Its Early Exercise Boundary as a Multipiece Exponential Function," The Review of Financial Studies, 11, 3, 627-646.

Kim, In Joon. (1990): "The Analytic Valuation of American Options," Review of Financial Studies, 3, 547-572.

King, R., (1986): "Convertible Bond Valuation: An Empirical Test," Journal of Financial Research, 9, 53-69.

Kolodner, I.I. (1956): "Free Boundary Problem for the Heat Equation with Applications to Problems of Change of Phase," Communications in Pure and Applied Mathematics, 9, 1-31.

Kotlow, D.B., "A Free Boundary Problem Connected with the Optimal Stopping Problem for Diffusion Processes," Transactions of the American Mathematical Society, 184, 457-478.

Longstaff, Francis A. (1990): "The Valuation of Options on Yields," Journal of Financial Economics, 26, 97-122.

Longstaff, F.A., and E.S.Schwartz. (1992): "Interest Rate Volatility and the Term Structure: A Two-Factor General Equilibrium Model," Journal of Finance, 47, 12591282.

Macmillan, L. W., (1986): "Analytic Approximation for the American Put Options," Advances in Futures and Options Research, 1, 119-139.

Marsh, T.A. and E.R. Rosenfeld. (1983): "Stochastic Processes for Interest Rates and Equilibrium Bond Prices," Journal of Finance, 38, 635-646.

McKean, H. P. Jr. (1965): "Appendix: A Free Boundary Problem for the Heat Equation arising from a Problem in Mathematical Economics," Industrial Management Review, 6, 13-32.

Merton, R.C., (1973): "The Theory of Rational Option Pricing", Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science, 4, 141-183.

Meyer, G.H (1977): "One-dimensional Parabolic Free Boundary Problems," SIAM Review, 19, 17-34.

Meyer, G.H. and J. van der Hoek (1996): "The Evaluation of American Options with the Method of Lines," Working Paper.

Munnik, J.FJ.D (1996): The Valuation of Interest Rate Derivative Securities, Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Nelson, D.B. and K. Ramaswamy (1990): "Simple Binomial Processes as Diffusion Approximations in Financial Models," Review of Financial Studies, 3, 393-430.

Nowman, K.B. (1997a): "Gaussian Estimation of Single-Factor Continuous Time Models of the Term Structure of Interest Rates," Journal of Finance, 52, 1965-1976.

Nowman, K.B. (1997b): "Continuous Time Short Term Interest Rate Models," Applied Financial Economics, 8, 401-407.

Omberg, E. (1987): "The Valuation of American Put Options with Exponential Exercise Policies," Advances in Futures and Options Research, 1, 117-142.

Parkinson, M. (1977): "Option Pricing: The American Put," Journal of Business, 50, 21-36.

Pennachi, G.C. (1991): "Identifying the Dynamics of Real Interest Rates and Inflation: Evidence Using Survey Data," Review of Financial Studies, 4, 53-86.

Pearson, N.D., and T.S. Sun (1994): "An Empirical Examination of the Cox-IngersollRoss Model of the Term Structure of Interest Rates," Journal of Finance, 49, 12791304.

Ramaswamy, K. and Suresh M. Sundaresan (1986): "The Valuation of Floating-Rate Instruments," Journal of Financial Economics, 17, 251-272.

Rendleman, R., and B. Bartter (1980): "The Pricing of Options on Debt Securities," Journal of Financial and Quanatitative Analysis, 15, 11-24.

Ritchken, A.P., and L. Sankarasubramanian. (1995a): "Lattice Models for Pricing Interest Rate Claims," Journal of Finance, 50, 719-737.

Ritchken, A.P., and L. Sankarasubramanian. (1995b): "Volatility Structure of Forward Rates and the Dynamics of the Term Structure," Mathematical Finance, 5, 55-72.

Roll, R. (1977): "An Analytic Valuation Formula for Unprotected American Call Options on Stocks with Known Dividends," Journal of Financial Economics, 5, 251258.

Schaefer, S.M., and E.S. Schwartz. (1984): "A Two-Factor Model of the Term Structure: An Approximate Solution," Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 19, 413-424.

Schoji, I., and Ozaki, T., (1996): "A Statistical Comparison of the Short Term Interest Rate Models for Japan, U.S., and Germany," Financial Engineering and the Japanese Markets, 3, 263-275.

Schwartz, E.S. (1977): "The Valuation of Warrants: Implementing a New Approach," Journal of Financial Economics, 4, 79-93.

Stapleton, R.C., and M.G. Subrahmanyam (1993): "Analysis and Valuation of Interest Rate Options," Journal of Banking and Finance, 5, 1079-1095.
M.G. Subrahmanyam (1996): "The Term Structure of Interest Rates: Alternative Approaches and Their Implications for the Valuation of Contingent Claims," Geneve Papers on Risk and Insurance Theory, 21, 1, 7-28.

Sun, T.S. (1992): "Real and Nominal Interest Rates: A Discrete-time Model and its Continuous Time Limit," Review of Financial Studies, 5, 581-611.

Sundaresan, Shuresh M, (1984): "Consumption and Equilibrium Interest Rates in Stochastic Production Economies," Journal of Finance, 39, 77-92.

Tian, Yisong (1992): "A Simplified Binomial Approach to the Pricing of Interest-Rate Contingent Claims," Journal of Financial Engineering, 1, 14-37.

Tian, Yisong (1994): "A Reexamination of Lattice Procedures for Interest RateContingent Claims," Advances in Options and Futures Research, 7, 87-111.

Van Morebeke, P. (1976): "On Optimal Stopping and Free Boundary Problems," Archives of Rational Mechanical Analysis, 60, 101-148.

Tse, Y.K. (1995): "Some International Evidence on the Stochastic Behaviour of Interest Rates," Journal of International Money and Finance, 14, 721-738.

Varga, Richard S. (1962): Matrix Iterative Analysis.
Vasicek, Oldrich A (1977): "An Equilibrium Characterization of the Term Structure," Journal of Financial Economics, 5, 177-188.


[^0]:    1) The call option is written on a 10 - year zero coupon bond with a face value of $\$ 100$.
[^1]:    1) The put option is written on a 10 - year zero coupon bond with a face value of $\$ 100$.
[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ With the Crank-Nicolson finite difference approach we use the variable $\mathrm{s}=\frac{\mathrm{cr}}{1+\mathrm{cr}}$. Same boundary conditions as with $\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{t}}$ apply except when stated otherwise.

[^3]:    ${ }^{3}$ An introduction to the Box Method can be found in Richard S. Varga's book, Matrix Iterative Analysis (1962).

[^4]:    ${ }^{4}$ We attempted to use the Vasicek model for $\gamma=0$ zero as an extra check. However, we found that the analytical formula was unstable and lead to bond prices which were not meaningful. For example for $\alpha_{1}<0$ we found that the bond price was considerably greater than its par value - something not possible for zero coupon bonds. Table 3.13 contains a summary of bond prices for $\alpha_{1}<0$ valued using the numerical methods considered in this chapter.

[^5]:    To ensure Method of Line converges $\Delta r=0.01 \%$ is used.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ CKLS (1992) take an approximation of this expression

[^7]:    ${ }^{2}$ We also attempted to calculate the analytical prices for the Vasicek model. However, we found that the analytical formula did not lead to meaningful prices except in the case of Hong

